CHAPTER 16

RESPIRATORY DISORDERS

16.1 ASTHMA, ACUTE

J45.0-1/J45.8-9

DESCRIPTION

This is an emergency recognised by various combinations of:

- » wheeze
- » tightness of the chest
- » chest indrawing
- » breathlessness
- » respiratory distress
- » cough

In adults, bronchospasm is usually associated with asthma (where the bronchospasm is usually completely reversible) or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD; where the bronchospasm is partially reversible).

The clinical picture of pulmonary oedema due to left ventricular heart failure may be similar to that of asthma. If patients >50 years of age present with asthma for the first time, consider pulmonary oedema due to left ventricular heart failure.

All PHC facilities must have peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) meters as asthma cannot be correctly managed without measuring PEFR.

Recognition and assessment of severity of asthma attacks in adults

	Mild-Moderate	**Severe**	**Life threatening**
Oxygen saturation	>90%	<90%	<90%
Talks in	phrases	words	Unable to speak
Alertness	normal	Usually agitated	agitated, drowsy or confused
Respiratory rate	20–30 breaths/minute	often >30 breaths/minute	often >30 breaths/minute OR feeble effort
Wheeze	present	present	absent
Heart rate	100–120 beats/minute	>120 beats/minute	bradycardia
PEFR	>60% of predicted	<60% of predicted	<33% of expected or unable to blow

Note: PEFR is expressed as a percentage of the predicted normal value for the individual, or of the patient's personal best value obtained previously when on optimal treatment. See PEF charts in Appendix V: Asthma monitoring).

GENERAL MEASURES

Patients with moderate-severe or life threatening asthma should ideally be closely monitored in a High Care- or Intensive Care Unit.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

See Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions for guidance on inhaler, spacer and nebuliser device techniques.

Mild to moderate attacks

- Salbutamol 100 mcg metered-dose inhaler (MDI),
  - Salbutamol inhaler 400–1000 mcg (4-10 puffs) using a spacer if required and available. *LoE:IVb*[i]
  - Shake the inhaler between each puff.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes in the first hour.
  - Thereafter, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed.

  Note: Administering salbutamol via a spacer is as effective as, and cheaper than, using a nebuliser.

OR

- Salbutamol 0.5% (5 mg/mL), solution,
  - 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 8 L/min with oxygen.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes in the first hour.
  - Thereafter, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed. *LoE:IVb*[ii]

PLUS

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.: *LoE:IVb*[iii]
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg immediately if patient known to have asthma/COPD.
  - Follow with prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

Severe attacks

- Oxygen to keep oxygen saturation 93-95%.

AND

- Salbutamol 0.5% (5 mg/mL) nebuliser solution,
  - 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution, made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 8 L/min with oxygen.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes until PEF > 60% of predicted.
  - Once PEF > 60% of predicted, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed. *LoE:IVb*[iv]

OR

- Salbutamol, inhalation using a MDI, *LoE:IVb*[v]
  - Salbutamol 400–1000 mcg (4–10 puffs), up to 20 puffs, using a spacer.
  - Inhale 1 puff at a time. Allow for 6 breaths through the spacer between puffs.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes until PEF > 60% of predicted.
  - Once PEF > 60% of predicted, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed.

Note: Administering salbutamol via a spacer is as effective as, and cheaper than, using a nebuliser.

LoE:IVb[vi]

If response is poor after first salbutamol nebulisation/inhalation:

ADD

- Ipratropium bromide 0.5 mg/2ml; nebuliser solution. *LoE:IIb*[vii]
    - Ipratropium bromide, 2 mL (0.5 mg) added to salbutamol 1 mL (5 mg) solution and made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%.
    - Administer every 20–30 minutes for 3 doses depending on clinical response.

OR

- Ipratropium bromide, MDI, 80–160 mcg (2–4 puffs), using a spacer every 20–30 minutes as needed for up to 3 hours. *LoE:IIb*[viii]

AND

Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.: *LoE:IVb*[ix]

- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg immediately.
    - Follow with prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

OR

In patients who cannot use oral therapy, are vomiting, or are suspected to have gastric atony from a severe asthma exacerbation: *LoE:IVb*[x]

- Hydrocortisone IM/slow IV, 100 mg 6 hourly.

Once oral medication can be taken, switch to:

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

CAUTION
Avoid sedation of any kind.

Note: If poor response to treatment, consider alternate diagnosis and refer urgently.

<u>Life- threatening attacks</u>

- Oxygen, to keep oxygen saturation 93-95%.

AND

- Salbutamol 0.5% (5 mg/mL) with ipratropium bromide 0.5 mg/2mL nebuliser solution:
    - Salbutamol 0.5%, 2 mL (10 mg) plus ipratropium bromide, 2 mL (0.5 mg) every 20–30 minutes depending on clinical response for 4 doses over 2 hours.
    - Delivered at a flow rate of 8 L/min with oxygen.
    - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes until asthma severity category moves from life-threatening to severe.

AND

- Parenteral corticosteroids (intermediate-acting), e.g.: *LoE:IVb*[xi]
- Hydrocortisone IM/slow IV, 100 mg 6 hourly.

Once oral medication can be taken, switch to:

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

CAUTION
Avoid sedation of any kind.

Note: As clinical condition responds to treatment and severity improves to becomes severe but not life threatening, treat as per severe asthma exacerbation above.

Assessment of response in adults

	Response	No response
PEFR (if possible)	improvement by >20%	improvement by <20%
Respiratory rate	<20 breaths/ minute	>20 breaths/ minute
Speech	normal	impaired

Monitor response with PEF and clinical signs. Patients who fail to respond within 1 hour (symptomatic improvement and PEF >60% of predicted/personal best):

» Exclude upper airway obstruction/stridor, pneumothorax, and anaphylaxis.
» Discuss management with a specialist.
» Intubation and ventilator support may be required.
» If referral to another facility is required, the patient needs to be stabilised prior to transfer and transported by the appropriate level of transport – discuss with the referral centre.

In patients with a poor response:

ADD

- Magnesium sulfate, IV, (50 mg/kg, maximum dose 2 g) in 100 mL sodium chloride 0.9%, as a single dose, administered over 20 minutes.
  - Intravenous magnesium, single dose, has been shown to reduce the rate of hospitalisation. *LoE: I[xii]*

There is good evidence to recommend against the use of intravenous aminophylline in acute asthma as its use, together with high-dose nebulised $ß_2$-agonists, does not result in significant additional bronchodilation, and leads to a significant increase in toxicity (vomiting and dysrhythmias). *LoE: I[xiii]*

Intercurrent bacterial respiratory infections

Bacterial infections are seldom present in acute exacerbations of asthma and yellow sputum production is usually related to presence of eosinophils. Antibiotics do not play a role in the management of asthma unless there is air space consolidation on CXR. See Section 16.6: Pneumonia, community acquired.

16.2 ASTHMA, CHRONIC PERSISTENT

J45.0-1/J45.8-9

DESCRIPTION

Asthma must be distinguished from chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, which is often mistaken for asthma. The history is a reliable diagnostic guideline and may be of value in assessing treatment response.

Asthma	COPD
» Young age onset, usually <20 years. » History of hay fever, eczema and/or allergies. » Family history of asthma. » Symptoms are intermittent with periods of normal breathing in between. » Symptoms are usually worse at night or in the early hours of the morning, during an upper respiratory tract infection, when the weather changes or when upset. » Increase 20% in PEF 10 minutes after receiving a $ß_2$-agonist. *LoE:II*[xiv]	» Older age onset, usually >40 years. » Symptoms slowly worsen over a long period of time. » Long history of daily/frequent cough, before the onset of shortness of breath. » Symptoms are persistent and not only at night or during the early morning. » History of heavy smoking (>20 cigarettes/day for ≥15 years), heavy cannabis use or previous TB. » Little improvement in PEF with $ß_2$-agonist.

GENERAL MEASURES

Patient education: including advice on smoking cessation.

Decrease exposure to triggers, e.g. house dust mite, pollens, grasses, pets, smoke, fumes, etc.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

Nocturnal symptoms of cough and wheeze, the need for bronchodilators more than twice a week, or PEF <80% of the patient's best value, indicates poor asthma control.

Patients with poorly controlled asthma need to step up their maintenance therapy as described below.

The Asthma Control Test®, a validated measure of clinical asthma control, can be completed by the patient (after initial instruction) at each visit to the clinic prior to consultation. A value of ≥20 suggests adequate asthma control (see Appendix V: Asthma monitoring).

See Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions for guidance on inhaler, spacer and nebuliser device techniques.

A patient with poorly controlled asthma should be assessed for the following and identified problems addressed prior to stepping up therapy:

1) Correct inhaler technique should be demonstrated and checked regularly, as many asthmatic patients do not use their inhalers correctly.
2) Adherence to medication, especially the inhaled corticosteroid.
3) Ensure a spacer is being used for all MDIs and patient has been trained in its use.
4) Exposure to triggers of bronchospasm.
5) Use of medications that may aggravate asthma, e.g. NSAIDS.
6) Other medical conditions such as cardiac disease.
7) Treat allergic rhinitis (see Section 17.2: Rhinitis, allergic, persistent) and GORD (see Section 1.1.3: Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (GORD) and dyspepsia, if present.

Asthma therapy

Inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) are the mainstay of treatment in asthma.

For patients with infrequent asthma symptoms < twice a month:

As reliever/rescue therapy:

- Short acting ß$_2$-agonists, e.g.:
- Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg, as needed.

AND *LoE:III*[xv]

- Inhaled corticosteroids, e.g.:
- Budesonide, inhalation, 200 mcg whenever salbutamol is taken.

In patients on protease inhibitors, beclomethasone is the preferred ICS as there are drug interactions between protease inhibitors and budesonide.

- Beclomethasone, inhalation, 200 mcg whenever salbutamol is taken.

LoE:III[xvi]

For patients with asthma symptoms ≥ twice a month:

As controller therapy:

- Inhaled corticosteroids, low dose, e.g.:
- Budesonide, inhalation, 200 mcg 12 hourly. *LoE: I*[xvii]
  - Well and stable after 6 months: can attempt to reduce budesonide dose to 200 mcg daily.
  - Dose adjustments may be required at change of seasons.

In patients on protease inhibitors, beclomethasone is the preferred ICS as there are drug interactions between protease inhibitors and budesonide.

- Beclomethasone, inhalation, 200 mcg 12 hourly for 6 months; reduced to 200 mcg daily once well and stable.

AND *LoE:III*[xviii]

As reliever/rescue therapy:

- Short acting ß$_2$-agonists, e.g.:
- Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg, 6 hourly as necessary.

For patients with asthma symptoms almost daily or waking due to asthma at least once a week:

- Long-acting β_2-agonist/corticosteroid combination inhaler, e.g.:
- Salmeterol/fluticasone, inhalation, 50/250 mcg 12 hourly.
  - Maximum dose: 50/500 mcg 12 hourly.
  - Well and stable for 6 months: step down to budesonide, inhaled, 200 mcg 12 hourly.

LoE: I[xix]

AND

As reliever/rescue therapy:

- Short acting ß$_2$-agonists, e.g.:
- Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg, 6 hourly as necessary.

In patients on protease inhibitors:

- Beclomethasone, inhalation, 400 mcg 12 hourly.

LoE:III[xx]

AND

- Formoterol, inhalation, 12 mcg 12 hourly.

Failure of above therapy:

While awaiting appointment with specialist.

ADD

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 10 mg daily.

  Note: Prednisone should not be used as maintenance therapy but only as a bridging step while awaiting review by specialist.

LoE: III

For short-term exacerbations in patients not responding to the above, while awaiting review with specialist:

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 10 days.

LoE: III

PATIENT AND CAREGIVER EDUCATION ON INHALER AND SPACER TECHNIQUES:

See Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions for guidance on inhaler, spacer and nebuliser device techniques.

Spacer devices

Patients on step 3 therapy and above, and patients on step 1 and 2 who are unable to use aerosol inhalers correctly after adequate counselling, may benefit from the use of a spacer with metered dose inhalers.

16.3 BRONCHIECTASIS

J47

GENERAL MEASURES

Advice on early self-referral for suspected acute infections.
Physiotherapy: Regular chest clearance exercises (20 minutes morning and night) are the mainstay of therapy and must be emphasised and demonstrated to the patients, including cough and chest drainage techniques, and must be emphasised repetitively.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

Antimicrobial therapy

Antibiotic therapy in patients with bronchiectasis should only be used when there is either systemic evidence of sepsis such as pyrexia, or there is a history of increasing sputum purulence or volume. Antibiotic choices should be guided by sputum microscopy, culture and sensitivity. The number and duration of physiotherapy sessions should be increased.

Treatment may need to be prolonged for two weeks, depending on the extent of the bronchiectasis and the organisms suspected.

In patients otherwise stable and before culture results:

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly for 10 days, or longer, depending on the response. *LoE:III*[pxxi]

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

- Azithromycin, oral, 500 mg daily for 10 days

LoE:IVb

More severely ill patients may require hospitalisation and initiation of parenteral antibiotic therapy.

Sputum microscopy, culture and sensitivity determination are indicated in all cases.

- Ceftriaxone 2 g, IV, daily, until patient apyrexial for 24 hours.

Follow with: *LoE:III*[pxxii]

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly.

LoE:III[pxxiii]

If Pseudomonas infection is confirmed on culture, change to: (B96.5)

- Ciprofloxacin, oral, 750 mg 12 hourly for 7 days.

If penicillin allergic and unable to tolerate oral therapy: (Z88.0)

Management of these patients should be discussed with a specialist for possible referral and alternative parenteral therapy:

- Moxifloxacin, IV, 400 mg daily infused over 60 minutes.

Switch to oral treatment once able to take orally: *LoE:III*[pxxiv]

- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily to complete a total of 7 days of treatment with moxifloxacin i.e. total duration of 7 days for IV and oral combined.

Subsequent antibiotic therapy should be based on results of sputum investigations. A sputum smear for Acid Fast Bacilli (AFB), followed by culture if positive, is recommended in patients with a poor response to antibiotics as patients with bronchiectasis are at increased risk for infection with non-tuberculous Mycobacteria which will not be detected by Xpert® MTB/RIF PCR assay. If tuberculosis is a consideration, also send a sputum for TB-NAAT testing.

Inhaled bronchodilators
Bronchodilators may be used, as for COPD, if airflow obstruction is present. There is no indication for inhaled corticosteroids in the management of bronchietasis.
Any asthmatic component (i.e. reversible obstruction) should be treated in the usual way, as for asthma (See Sections 16.1: Asthma, acute, and 16.2: Asthma, chronic persistent).
See Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions for guidance on inhaler, spacer and nebuliser device techniques.

Prophylaxis (Z25.1)
- Annual influenza vaccine. See Section 9.2: Adult vaccination.

For frequent severe exacerbations, consult a specialist.

REFERRAL
» For exclusion of a possible foreign body.
» For assessment for surgical removal of a bronchiectatic segment.
» Major haemoptysis.

16.4 CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE (COPD)
J43.0-2/J43.8-9/J44.0-1/J44.8-9

DESCRIPTION
COPD is characterised by persistent respiratory symptoms (dyspnoea, chronic cough and sputum production), and airflow limitation. Spirometry is required to diagnose COPD, where the post-bronchodilator FEV1/FVC ratio is <0.7. COPD is likely to worsen over time, even with optimal care.

Regular follow-up is necessary to monitor lung function, symptoms, exacerbations, co-morbidities, and the need for treatment regimen changes.

COPD can be graded on severity of symptoms and frequency of exacerbations to assist in treatment selection and to monitor treatment success:

LoE:III[xxv]

GOLD group	mMRC breathlessness score	Exacerbations/hospitalisations in past year
A	0–1	<2 exacerbations (and no hospitalisations)
B	≥2	<2 exacerbations (and no hospitalisations)
E	N/A	≥2 exacerbations (or ≥1 leading to hospitalisation)

Assess breathlessness using the mMRC dyspnoea scale:

Grade	Exacerbations in past year
0	Dyspnoea with strenuous exercise
1	Dyspnoea when hurrying on level ground or walking up a slight hill
2	Walks slower than people of same age group, due to dyspnoea
3	Stops for breath after walking 91m, or after a few minutes on level ground
4	Too breathless to leave the house, or dyspnoea when dressing/undressing

Url link to the modified Medical Research Council (mMRC) dyspnoea scale calculator: https://www.mdcalc.com/mmrc-modified-medical-research-council-dyspnea-scale *LoE:III*[xxvi]

GENERAL MEASURES

Patients with clinical COPD must undergo spirometry to confirm and grade the severity of obstruction.

Patients should be screened for ongoing smoking and advised to stop at each visit. Smoking cessation and avoidance of noxious respiratory particles should form the mainstay of management.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

Note: Correct inhaler technique should be demonstrated and checked regularly. See Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions for guidance on inhaler, spacer and nebuliser device techniques.

Management of acute exacerbations

Progression of disease (measured by symptoms and deterioration in lung function) in COPD is variable, but is greater in patients who experience COPD exacerbations which are defined as:

» worsening of dyspnoea,
» increased cough,
» increased sputum production or purulence or,
» greater than usual day to day variability of symptoms.

Severe exacerbations are defined as being sufficiently severe to prompt use of an oral corticosteroid course and/or an antibiotic.

COPD exacerbations are not always associated with significant decreases in PEF or FEV_1, and are defined by symptoms and, when severe, measures of respiratory failure. Most are precipitated by viral and/or bacterial infection, and are more common in winter.

Patients should be admitted if there is a marked increase in dyspnoea, symptoms disturb eating or sleeping, change in mental status or poor social circumstances. Causes of worsening symptoms other than an acute

exacerbation of COPD such as cardiac failure, pulmonary embolus, or pneumonia must be considered**.**

If available, check blood gases for the presence of hypoxaemia and hypercapnia. In some patients with long-standing lung disease the drive to respiration switches from hypercapnia (increases in $PaCO_2$) to hypoxaemia (level of respiratory failure). In such patients, relief of hypoxaemia with uncontrolled oxygen therapy may result in hypoventilation, with consequent rise in $PaCO_2$ to dangerous levels and associated respiratory acidosis leading to coma and death. For this reason, hypoxaemia should be corrected using controlled use of supplemental oxygen, preferably starting with a nasal cannula 1-2 litres/minute.

If the patient's arterial $PaCO_2$ does not rise, the FiO_2 may be increased until a PaO_2 of 8 kPa (60 mmHg), or oxygen saturation of 90%, is reached. The FiO_2 must be reduced, or oxygen removed, if worsening hypercapnia occurs; these patients might require non-invasive ventilation or intubation for mechanical ventilation.

Where blood gas facilities are not readily available, the patient's clinical status should be reviewed regularly to check for increasing drowsiness, headache, or confusion, which may precede coma.

Where resources for mechanical ventilation are scarce, oxygen saturation targets for patients with long-standing COPD and limited effort tolerance may be relaxed if the patient is improving clinically.

- Salbutamol, 0.5% (5 mg/mL) nebuliser solution.
  - 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution, made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 6-8 L/min with oxygen.
  - Nebulise continuously (refill the nebuliser reservoir every 20 minutes).

<u>If a poor response to nebulised salbutamol:</u>

ADD

- Ipratropium bromide 0.5 mg (UDV) with the first refill of the nebuliser reservoir.
  - Patients who fail to respond within 1 hour must be discussed with a specialist. (Patients with COPD have fixed airway disease. Unlike asthmatics, PEF is not a reliable measure of disease).

<u>Once clinically stabilised, nebulise with:</u>

- Salbutamol, 0.5% (5 mg/mL) nebuliser solution
  - 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution, made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 6-8 L/min with oxygen.
  - Repeat 4–6 hourly.

AND

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting), e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg immediately.

LoE:I[xxvii]

- Follow with: Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily to complete 5 days.

OR

In patients who cannot use oral therapy:

- Hydrocortisone, IV, 100 mg 6 hourly until patient can take oral medication.

Once oral medication can be taken, follow with:

LoE:I[xxviii]

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting), e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily to complete 5 days of corticosteroids in total.
  - Monitor response and clinical signs.

Antibiotic therapy for acute exacerbations

LoE:IIIb[xxix]

Indications:

» Patients with increased sputum purulence AND either increased sputum volume or increased dyspnoea

OR

» Patients with a severe exacerbation (respiratory acidosis, severe dyspnoea, or persistent hypoxaemia despite supplemental oxygen).

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly for 5 days.

LoE:III[xxx]

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

- Azithromycin, oral, 500 mg daily for 3 days.

LoE:III[xxxi]

Chronic therapy

FOR ALL STAGES:

- Short acting β_2-agonists, e.g.:
- Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg 6 hourly as needed (educate on correct inhaler use - use a large volume spacer if inhaler technique remains poor).

GROUP B:

ADD

LoE:III[xxxii]

- Long acting β_2-agonist (LABA), e.g.:
- Formoterol, inhalation, 12 mcg 12 hourly.

LoE:I[xxxiii]

GROUP E (frequent exacerbations (≥2 per year)):

If blood eosinophils <0.1 cellsx10^9/L:

ADD

- Long acting β_2-agonist (LABA), e.g.:
- Formoterol, inhalation, 12 mcg 12 hourly.

LoE:I[xxxiv]

If blood eosinophils ≥0.1 cellsx10^9/L:

ADD

- LABA/ICS combination, e.g.:
- Salmeterol/fluticasone, inhalation, 50/250 mcg 12 hourly.

LoE:I[xxxv]

Note: Do not measure blood eosinophils while taking oral corticosteroids, as this may temporarily lower the eosinophil count.

Patients on protease inhibitors:

Replace LABA/ICS combination with:
- Beclomethasone, inhalation, 400 mcg 12 hourly.

AND *LoE:III[xxxvi]*
- Formoterol, inhalation, 12 mcg 12 hourly.

If inadequate control with above therapy:
- Theophylline, slow release, oral, 200 mg at night (Specialist consultation).
  - Ongoing use of theophylline should be re-evaluated periodically. If there is no benefit after 12 months, discontinue theophylline.

AND *LoE:II[xxxvii]*
Refer patients for additional assessment and management.

Corticosteroids
Oral corticosteroids are not recommended for stable COPD.
Pre-operative assessment for surgical procedures:
Patients with chronic lung disease are at an increased risk of post-operative pulmonary complications. Risk is increased with increasing severity of pulmonary disease, and with upper abdominal or thoracic surgery.
Patients undergoing elective surgery must be optimised pre-operatively by following the recommended treatment for their disease. Clinical assessment is generally sufficient, as further investigations such as spirometry, CXR and ABGs are reserved for patients with clinically severe disease/ unstable disease, or where the diagnosis is uncertain. COPD patients should be wheeze free and without dyspnoea on moderate exertion (carrying shopping walking up a flight of stairs), or a history of frequent exacerbations. As COPD is a disease characterised by fixed airway obstruction, some patients may have continuous wheezing and will require further pre-operative assessment. Peri-operative oral corticosteroids may be used to gain optimal control but are not advocated for routine use:
- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting), e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 30 mg daily for not longer than 5 days.

AND *LoE:III*
Inhaled therapy must be continued and may be administered via nebulisation peri-operatively:
- Short acting β_2-agonists, e.g.:
- Salbutamol MDI, 200 mcg, 30 minutes pre-intubation. *LoE:III*

Prophylaxis (Z25.1)
- Annual influenza vaccination. See Section 9.2: Adult vaccination.

REFERRAL
» Assessment for long-term home-based oxygen therapy, if COPD with PaO_2 <7.3 kPa (55 mmHg) and non-smoker for at least 3 months.
» Recent onset of respiratory failure or signs of cor pulmonale.

» Symptoms that appear disproportionate to the level of airflow obstruction, as judged by spirometry or clinical evaluation (absence of hyperinflation or unusual pattern of symptoms).
» Onset <40 years of age.
» COPD with a history of little or no smoking.
» Recurrent exacerbations, i.e. ≥2 per year.
» Failure to respond to treatment.

16.5 LUNG ABSCESS

J85.0-3

GENERAL MEASURES

Physiotherapy and regular emphasis on postural drainage is essential for management.
Instruct patient to do chest clearance exercises (taught by a physiotherapist where possible) for at least 20 minutes, 6 hourly.
Nutritional support.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, IV, 1.2 g 8 hourly, until patient apyrexial for 24 hours.

Follow with:

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly. *LoE:III*

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

- Moxifloxacin, IV, 400 mg daily, until patient apyrexial for 24 hours.

Follow with:

- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily. *LoE:II*[xxxviii]

Duration of therapy

Usually 4-6 weeks – monitor with repeat CXR every 1-2 weeks, which should show disappearance of air-fluid level and reduction in size of abscess.

REFERRAL

» No response to treatment.
» CXR not resolving or worsening.
» Complications, such as empyema or severe haemoptysis.

16.6 PNEUMONIA, COMMUNITY ACQUIRED

J13/J14/J15.0-9/J16.0/J16.8/J18.0-2/J18.8-9

DESCRIPTION

Pneumonia is an acute infection of the lung parenchyma. Early appropriate antibiotic therapy decreases mortality. The decision to hospitalise a patient

and choice of initial antibiotic therapy is guided by age, comorbid diseases (such as HIV infection, diabetes or chronic respiratory disease), and severity. Socioeconomic circumstances should form part of the clinical assessment when deciding if a patient is suitable for outpatient treatment.

GENERAL MEASURES

Diagnosis: LoE:III[xxxix]

Clinical features include cough, fever, tachypnoea, and signs of consolidation on chest examination.

CXR almost invariably shows a focal area of opacification or consolidation. However, empiric antibiotic therapy can be considered for severely ill, hospitalised patients with suspected pneumonia, and a negative CXR. Pneumonia may be excluded if a repeat CXR after 24-48 hours still shows no opacification. Diffuse, bilateral, interstitial infiltrates in a patient with HIV infection and hypoxaemia is suggestive of *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia.

All patients should be offered HIV testing, as HIV infection is associated with a markedly increased risk of bacterial pneumonia.

Even in typical cases of pneumonia, exclude tuberculosis by sending sputum for Xpert® MTB/RIF Ultra.

A follow-up CXR should be done 4–6 weeks after completion of therapy in patients >50 years of age, or if symptoms persist. LoE:III[xl]

Follow-up CXRs are indicated earlier only when complications are suspected, e.g. empyema, abscess, or pneumothorax.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

- Oxygen, if saturation <94%. LoE:I[xli]

Adequate analgesia for pleuritic chest pain, if present. See Section 26.2.1: Medical conditions associated with severe pain.

Antimicrobial therapy

Duration of antibiotic therapy is guided by clinical response, but should be 5-7 days, with a minimum of 7 days for MRSA or Pseudomonas.

Longer duration of antibiotic therapy is recommended for:

» identified pathogen that is not susceptible to initial empiric therapy
» extrapulmonary infection (e.g. meningitis or endocarditis)
» empyema, lung abscess or necrotizing pneumonia
» unusual organism present LoE:I[xlii]

Prolonged fever and clinical signs may be due to unrecognised TB, complications (such as empyema), incorrect choice of antibiotic (e.g. atypical bacteria), or an underlying bronchial obstruction (foreign body or carcinoma). These patients should be further investigated.

Community-acquired pneumonia without features of severe pneumonia (see below for definition) and without co-morbidity and in patients <65 years of age:

- Ampicillin, IV, 1 g 6 hourly.

In haemodynamically stable patients with respiratory rate <25 breaths/min and temperature <37.8°C, switch to:

- Amoxicillin, oral, 1 g 8 hourly for 5 days i.e. total duration of 5 days for IV and oral antibiotics combined.

LoE:I[xliii]

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily for 5 days.

If response is poor after 48 hours, exclude TB and consider atypical bacterial pneumonia, which requires treatment with a macrolide.

Community-acquired pneumonia without features of severe pneumonia (see below for definition) in patients >65 years of age or co-morbidity (e.g. COPD, HIV, cardiac failure, diabetes):

- Ceftriaxone, IV, 2 g daily.

LoE:I[xliv]

In haemodynamically stable patients with respiratory rate <25 breaths/min and temperature <37.8°C, switch to:

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly for 5 days.

LoE:III[xlv]

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily for 5 days.

If response is poor after 48 hours, exclude TB and consider atypical bacterial pneumonia, which requires treatment with a macrolide.

Severe pneumonia (cyanosis, confusion, hypotension or respiratory rate >30 breaths/min):

- Ceftriaxone, IV, 2 g daily

Mechanical ventilation may be required (refer to a centre, if needed).

In haemodynamically stable patients with respiratory rate <25 breaths/min and temperature <37.8°C, switch to:

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly for 5 days.

LoE:III[xlvi]

AND

- Azithromycin, 500 mg, slow IV (minimum infusion duration of 60 minutes) daily for 3 days.

LoE:III[xlvii]

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

- Moxifloxacin, IV, 400 mg daily.

In haemodynamically stable patients with respiratory rate <25 breaths/min and temperature <37.8°C, switch to:

- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily for 5 days.

Note: There is no need to add a macrolide as moxifloxacin has adequate cover for atypical bacteria.

HIV infected with bilateral diffuse interstitial infiltrates on CXR:
Clinical presentation includes a dry cough of <12 weeks' duration and significant tachypnoea.

Treat as *Pneumocystis jirovecii* pneumonia (exclude TB) - see Section 10.2.9: Pneumocystis pneumonia.

16.7 PNEUMONIA, ASPIRATION

J69.0-1/J69.8

DESCRIPTION

Following aspiration, a patient may develop pneumonitis or pneumonia. Aspiration pneumonitis develops within hours of the aspiration event and is more common in previously healthy people who aspirate gastric acid. Antibiotics will not benefit these patients unless infection is present.
Pneumonia following aspiration of gastric contents and/or commensal organisms from the oropharynx usually occurs in debilitated patients and presents with symptoms and signs of community-acquired pneumonia. However, it may also have a more indolent onset, and is more frequently complicated by lung abscess or empyema.
There may be solid (food) particles or other foreign bodies aspirated. The organisms involved are polymicrobial, i.e. Gram-positive and anaerobes. Aspiration pneumonia should be suspected in patients with episodic or prolonged decreased level of consciousness, e.g. in alcoholics, drug overdoses, epileptics, strokes, or those with swallowing problems.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

Antimicrobial therapy

Treatment duration: Continue therapy until there are no features of sepsis.

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, IV, 1.2 g 8 hourly, until patient is apyrexial and stable for 24 hours.

Follow with:

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly.

LoE:III

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

- Moxifloxacin, IV, 400 mg daily, until patient is apyrexial for 24 hours.

Follow with:

- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily. *LoE:II*[xlviii]

If **nosocomial infection** is present (develops >48 hours post admission), see Section 9.1.3: Hospital-acquired pneumonia (HAP) and ventilator-associated pneumonia (VAP).

REFERRAL
» Hypoxaemia non-responsive to facemask oxygen.
» Suspected foreign body aspiration.
» Suspected chemical aspiration pneumonia.
» Non-resolving pneumonia.

16.8 EMPYEMA
J86.0/J86.9

DESCRIPTION
Pus in the pleural cavity and/or bacteria present in a pleural effusion. An empyema is always secondary to another process, e.g. pneumonia (especially aspiration pneumonia), lung abscess, tuberculosis, bacteraemia, penetrating chest wall, or oesophageal injury.

GENERAL MEASURES
Aspirate and analyse all pleural effusions.
A parapneumonic effusion should be distinguished from an empyema by biochemical analysis, fluid microscopy and culture (MCS) – tube drainage is indicated if the aspirated fluid pH is <7.2, shows bacteria on MCS, or is purulent.
The primary management of empyema is early and complete drainage by insertion of an intercostal drain to prevent long-term complications.

MEDICINE TREATMENT
Antimicrobial therapy
If an empyema occurs due to a complication of pneumonia, antimicrobial therapy should be prescribed as guided in Section 16.6: Pneumonia, community acquired (the duration of therapy should be prolonged until drainage is complete).

<u>If not a complication of pneumonia:</u>
- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, IV, 1.2 g 8 hourly, until patient is apyrexial for 24 hours.

Follow with:
- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly.

Continue treatment until drainage is complete. *LoE:III*

<u>Severe penicillin allergy (and not a complication of pneumonia)</u>: (Z88.0)
- Moxifloxacin, IV, 400 mg daily, until patient is apyrexial for 24 hours.

Follow with: *LoE:III*
- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily.

Continue treatment until drainage is complete.

REFERRAL

» Loculated empyema or inadequate drainage.
» Chronic empyema with pleural thickening and restrictive lung disease, for consideration for surgical decortication.

16.9 TUBERCULOSIS, PULMONARY

A15.0-3/A15.7-8/A16.0-2/A16.4/A16.7-9 + (B20.0)
* Notifiable medical condition.

Tuberculosis (TB) treatment guidelines are updated regularly. This STG should be read in conjunction with the most recent National Tuberculosis Control Programme guidelines.

DESCRIPTION

A chronic, granulomatous infection of the lungs caused by *M. tuberculosis*. Pulmonary tuberculosis is a serious health problem in South Africa, and is exacerbated by HIV and multidrug resistant tuberculosis (MDR-TB).

Note: All patients with TB disease should be notified.

Diagnosis

Molecular tests (TB nucleic acid amplification tests, TB-NAAT) are used for the diagnosis of *M. tuberculosis* and the identification of drug resistant organisms. While some TB-NAAT assays test for both rifampicin and isoniazid resistance, Xpert® MTB/RIF Ultra, a type of TB-NAAT, only tests for rifampicin resistance. Refer to PHC EML Section 17.4.1 Pulmonary TB in adults for guidance on sputum sampling and interpretation of results relating to TB-NAAT assays.

The diagnosis of pulmonary TB in adults is made on a positive TB-NAAT on sputum. In some patients, especially HIV-infected patients, TB-NAAT is not an adequate 'rule out' test. PLHIV who have features of TB but are TB-NAAT negative require further investigation and may need empiric anti-tuberculosis therapy while awaiting TB cultures.

Patients who have previously completed TB treatment (especially within the last 2 years) may still test TB-NAAT positive in the absence of active disease. TB should be confirmed on culture in this setting.

All patients who are TB-NAAT positive require further sputum to be sent for AFB to allow for monitoring of treatment. TB-NAAT should not be used for monitoring.

All TB patients must be screened for HIV. PLHIV with concomitant TB are eligible for cotrimoxazole prophylaxis, regardless of CD4 count.

Sputum induction with nebulised sodium chloride 5% should be attempted for patients unable to spontaneously produce sputum. A wide bore needle (e.g. 18G) aspiration for TB-NAAT should be done in patients with suspected TB lymphadenitis. *LoE:III*[xlix]

Urine lipoarabinomannan (LAM) is a good "rule-in" diagnostic test for:
1) PLHIV with CD4 ≤200 cells/µL who have signs and symptoms of pulmonary and/or extrapulmonary TB, and *LoE:I*[l]
2) PLHIV who are seriously ill.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

All patients with active TB who are TB-NAAT positive and rifampicin sensitive should receive intensive phase therapy for 2 months and 4 months of continuation phase treatment (see table below). Patients who are at risk of having resistant TB (e.g. previous episode of TB treatment, prisoners, and health care workers) should have sputum sent to exclude INH mono resistance if the particular TB-NAAT test in use for pulmonary specimens does not already test for this.

National tuberculosis control programme guidelines
Fixed dose drug combinations available:

RH – 150/75 mg	RH – 300/150 mg
RHZE – 150/75/400/275 mg	
R – Rifampicin Z – Pyrazinamide	H – Isoniazid (INH) E – Ethambutol

Treatment for known or presumed drug sensitive TB:

Pre-treatment body weight	Two months initial phase	Four months continuation phase	
	RHZE (150/75/400/275)	RH (150/75)	RH (300/150)
30–37 kg	2 tablets	2 tablets	
38–54 kg	3 tablets	3 tablets	
55–70 kg	4 tablets		2 tablets
71 kg and over	5 tablets		2 tablets

INH may result in the development of a peripheral neuropathy due to drug-induced pyridoxine deficiency. Prophylactic pyridoxine supplementation is recommended in patients on INH that are at high risk of peripheral neuropathy (e.g. HIV, diabetes, alcoholics).

- Pyridoxine 25 mg, oral, daily for duration of INH-containing TB therapy.

Close contacts of TB patients (particularly children <5 years of age) should be screened and managed as per National TB Guidelines.

16.10 TUBERCULOSIS, PLEURAL (TB PLEURISY)

A16.5 + (B20.0)

DESCRIPTION

TB pleurisy may present with a few weeks of pleuritic pain; often associated with a dry cough, fever, night sweats, weight loss, and, with large effusions, progressive shortness of breath.

Diagnosis

It is essential to perform a diagnostic tap of pleural effusions confirmed on CXR.

Although a definite diagnosis can only be made by demonstrating the organisms on smear or culture, or on histology of a pleural biopsy, the presence of a lymphocytic exudate on pleural fluid analysis is adequate to start empiric TB therapy in areas with a high TB burden, particularly if the patient has HIV infection.

All patients started on empiric TB therapy for pleural TB must be followed up closely; failure to respond as expected must prompt investigations to exclude other causes. Once TB therapy is started, signs and symptoms should resolve within 2 weeks. Radiographic improvement is usually evident by 6 weeks, but complete resorption can take up to 4 months. However, pleural thickening may persist. A pleural biopsy at initial presentation is strongly recommended for the following patients: >50 years of age, suspected malignancy, or those with atypical TB symptoms.

Treatment is as for pulmonary TB (see Section 16.9: Tuberculosis, pulmonary).

Note: Total drainage by aspiration or under-water tube is not needed. For large effusions that cause dyspnoea, drain a maximum of 1 litre at a time. However, note that a TB pleural empyema must be drained by intercostal tube.

REFERRAL

» Non-resolving effusions. Suspect an incorrect diagnosis of TB pleurisy if the effusion does not improve on the CXR after 3 months of treatment, or if the patient deteriorates.
» Loculated TB empyema, not resolving after intercostal underwater tube drainage and needing assessment for surgical drainage.
» Bronchopleural fistula, not resolving after 6 weeks.

16.11 DRUG-RESISTANT TB

16.11 DRUG-RESISTANT TB

16.11.1 ISONIAZID MONORESISTANT TB

A15.0-9/A16.0-5/A16.7-9/A17.0-1/A17.8-9/A18.0-8/A19.0-2/A19.8-9 + (B20.0) + (U50.00-01/U50.10-11)

Isoniazid monoresistant TB is TB disease caused by *M. tuberculosis* complex that is resistant to isoniazid but susceptible to rifampicin.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

Confirmed isoniazid monoresistant TB:

- RHZE at standard dosing,

AND

- Levofloxacin, oral, daily:
  - 30–45 kg: 750 mg
  - ≥46 kg: 1000 mg

Confirmed isoniazid monoresistant TB AND contraindication to isoniazid:

- Rifampicin, oral, 10 mg/kg daily.

AND

- Ethambutol, oral, 15 mg/kg daily.

AND

- Pyrazinamide, oral, 25 mg/kg daily.

AND

- Levofloxacin, oral, daily:
  - 30–45kg: 750 mg
  - ≥46kg: 1000 mg

Treatment should be given for at least 6 months.

16.11.2 RIFAMPICIN RESISTANT, Pre-XDR and XDR TB

A15.0-9/A15.7-8/A16.0-5/A16.7-9/A17.0-1/A17.8-9/A18.0-7/A18.8/A19.0-2/ A19.8-9 + (B20.0) + (U50.00-01/U50.20-21/U50.30-31)

Never treat for drug-resistant TB without laboratory confirmation, either by molecular or phenotypic (culture and sensitivity) results.

DESCRIPTION

Rifampicin resistant tuberculosis (RR-TB) is diagnosed when there is resistance of *M. tuberculosis* to rifampicin, with or without resistance to other anti-TB drugs. RR-TB is diagnosed exclusively on culture and sensitivity assays or TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT). While some TB-NAAT assays test for both rifampicin and isoniazid resistance, Xpert®

MTB/RIF Ultra, a type of TB-NAAT, only tests for rifampicin resistance. However, rifampicin resistance detected by Xpert® MTB/RIF Ultra is sufficient to start a patient on RR treatment, pending confirmation of RR-TB by line probe assay.

Pre XDR-TB is TB disease caused by a strain of *M. tuberculosis* that is resistant to rifampicin (with or without INH resistance) and at least one fluoroquinolone (either levofloxacin or moxifloxacin). Extensively drug-resistant TB (XDR-TB) is TB disease caused by a strain of *M. tuberculosis* that is resistant to rifampicin AND at least one fluoroquinolone (levofloxacin or moxifloxacin) AND either bedaquiline or linezolid. Confirmation of pre XDR- and XDR-TB requires line probe assay and drug susceptibility testing.

GENERAL MEASURES

Screen all close contacts for signs and symptoms to detect early disease.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

Drug resistant TB prophylaxis

The effectiveness of preventive therapy in adults exposed to drug resistant TB bacteria is not currently known. Consult a specialist for management.

RR-TB and Pre XDR-TB treatment

Consult the most recent national drug resistant TB programme guidelines. Treatment for 6–18 months is required. *LoE:IVbl[ii]*

Management of drug resistant TB should be conducted in dedicated drug resistant TB clinics and hospitals with appropriate infection control measures.

XDR-TB treatment

Patients with XDR-TB should be discussed with the National Clinical Advisory Committee (Email: NCAC@witshealth.co.za) and referred to a TB hospital for an individualised regimen of at least 4 effective medicines, based on susceptibility tests and treatment history. Infection control to prevent airborne transmission is essential to prevent nosocomial transmission.

References:

[i] Salbutamol MDI (dose in adults and children): SAMF 14th Edition

[ii] Salbutamol nebulisation (adults): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital Level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

[iii] Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): South African Medicines Formulary. 12th Edition. Division of Clinical Pharmacology. University of Cape Town, 2016.

[iv] Salbutamol nebulisation (adults): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital Level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

[v] Salbutamol MDI (adults): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital Level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

[vi] Salbutamol MDI (adults): Rodrigo C, Rodrigo G. Salbutamol treatment of acute severe asthma in the ED: MDI versus hand-held nebulizer. Am J Emerg Med. 1998 Nov16(7):637-42. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/9827736

Salbutamol MDI (adults): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital Level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

[vii] Ipratropium bromide 0.5 mg nebulisation (adults): Global initiative for asthma (GINA) Guidelines, 2018. http://ginasthma.org/

[viii] Ipratropium bromide MDI (adults): Global initiative for asthma (GINA) Guidelines, 2018. http://ginasthma.org/

[ix] Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): South African Medicines Formulary. 12th Edition. Division of Clinical Pharmacology. University of Cape Town, 2016.

[x] Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): South African Medicines Formulary. 12th Edition. Division of Clinical Pharmacology. University of Cape Town, 2016.

[xi] Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): National Department of Health, Essential Drugs Programme: Adult Hospital level STGs and EML, 2019. http://www.health.gov.za/

Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting): South African Medicines Formulary. 12th Edition. Division of Clinical Pharmacology. University of Cape Town, 2016.

[xii] Magnesium sulfate: Kew KM, Kirtchuk L, Michell CI. Intravenous magnesium sulfate for treating adults with acute asthma in the emergency department. Cochrane Database Syst Rev.2014 May 28;5:CD010909.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24865567

Magnesium sulfate: Goodacre S, Cohen J, Bradburn M, Gray A, Benger J, Coats T; 3Mg Research Team. Intravenous or nebulised magnesium sulfate versus standard therapy for severeacute asthma (3Mg trial): a double-blind, randomised controlled trial. LancetRespir Med. 2013 Jun;1(4):293-300.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24429154

[e] Aminophylline: Nair P, Milan SJ, Rowe BH. Addition of intravenous aminophylline to inhaled beta(2)-agonists in adults with acute asthma. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012 Dec 12;12:CD002742.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23235591

[xiv] Treatment response with SABA: Global Initiative for Asthma. Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention, 2019. http://www.ginasthma.org/

[xv] Low-dose ICS with SABA MDI (Rescue use): Global Initiative for Asthma. Global Strategy for asthma management and prevention, 2019. http://www.ginasthma.org/

Low-dose ICS with SABA MDI (Rescue use): Reddel HK, FitzGerald JM, Bateman ED, Bacharier LB, Becker A, Brusselle G, Buhl R, Cruz AA, Fleming L, Inoue H, Ko FW, Krishnan JA, Levy ML, Lin J, Pedersen SE, Sheikh A, Yorgancioglu A, Boulet LP. GINA 2019: a fundamental change in asthma management: Treatment of asthma with short-acting bronchodilators alone is no longer recommended for adults and adolescents. Eur Respir J. 2019 Jun 27;53(6). https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/31249014

Low-dose ICS with SABA MDI (Rescue use): Papi A, Canonica GW, Maestrelli P, Paggiaro P, Olivieri D, Pozzi E, Crimi N, Vignola AM, Morelli P, Nicolini G, Fabbri LM; BEST Study Group. Rescue use of beclomethasone and albuterol in a single inhaler for mild asthma. N Engl J Med. 2007 May 17;356(20):2040-52. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17507703

Low-dose ICS with SABA MDI (Rescue use): Suissa S, Ernst P, Benayoun S, Baltzan M, Cai B. Low-dose inhaled corticosteroids and the prevention of death from asthma. N Engl J Med. 2000 Aug 3;343(5):332-6. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10922423

Low-dose ICS with SABA MDI (Rescue use): Suissa S, Ernst P, Kezouh A. Regular use of inhaled corticosteroids and the long term prevention of hospitalisation for asthma. Thorax. 2002 Oct;57(10):880-4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12324675

Low-dose ICS with SABA MDI (Rescue use):Pauwels RA, Pedersen S, Busse WW, Tan WC, Chen YZ, Ohlsson SV, Ullman A, Lamm CJ, O'Byrne PM; START Investigators Group. Early intervention with budesonide in mild persistent asthma: a randomised, double-blind trial. Lancet. 2003 Mar 29;361(9363):1071-6. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12672309

Low-dose ICS with SABA MDI (Rescue use): Reddel HK, Busse WW, Pedersen S, Tan WC, Chen YZ, Jorup C, Lythgoe D, O'Byrne PM. Should recommendations about starting inhaled corticosteroid treatment for mild asthma be based on symptom frequency: a post-hoc efficacy analysis of the START study. Lancet. 2017 Jan 14;389(10065):157-166. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27912982

[xvi] Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Kedem E, Shahar E, Hassoun G, Pollack S. Iatrogenic Cushing's syndrome due to coadministration of ritonavir and inhaled budesonide in an asthmatic human immunodeficiency virus infected patient. J Asthma. 2010 Sep;47(7):830-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20653496

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Frankel JK, Packer CD. Cushing's syndrome due to antiretroviral-budesonide interaction. Ann Pharmacother. 2011 Jun;45(6):823-4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21558486

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Blondin MC, Beauregard H, Serri O. Iatrogenic Cushing syndrome in patients receiving inhaled budesonide and itraconazole or ritonavir: two cases and literature review. Endocr Pract. 2013 Nov-Dec;19(6):e138-41. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23807527

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Yoganathan K, David L, Williams C, Jones K. Cushing's syndrome with adrenal suppression induced by inhaled budesonide due to a ritonavir drug interaction in a woman with HIV infection. Int J STD AIDS. 2012 Jul;23(7):520-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22844010

[xvii] Inhaled corticosteroids: Suissa S, Ernst P, Benayoun S, Baltzan M, Cai B. Low-dose inhaled corticosteroids and the prevention of death from asthma. N Engl J Med. 2000 Aug 3;343(5):332-6. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/10922423

Inhaled corticosteroids: Busse WW, Pedersen S, Pauwels RA, Tan WC, Chen YZ, Lamm CJ, O'Byrne PM; START Investigators Group. The Inhaled Steroid Treatment As Regular Therapy in Early Asthma (START) study 5-year follow-up: effectiveness of early intervention with budesonide in mild persistent asthma. J Allergy ClinImmunol. 2008May;121(5):1167-74.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18405951

Inhaled corticosteroids: Reddel HK, Busse WW, Pedersen S, Tan WC, Chen YZ, Jorup C, Lythgoe D, O'Byrne PM. Should recommendations about starting inhaled corticosteroid treatment for mild asthma be based on symptom frequency: a post-hoc efficacy analysis of the START study. Lancet. 2017 Jan 14;389(10065):157-166. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/27912982

Inhaled corticosteroids: Global Initiative for Asthma. Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention, 2019. http://www.ginasthma.org/

[xviii] Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Kedem E, Shahar E, Hassoun G, Pollack S. Iatrogenic Cushing's syndrome due to coadministration of ritonavir and inhaled budesonide in an asthmatic human immunodeficiency virus infected patient. J Asthma. 2010 Sep;47(7):830-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20653496

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Frankel JK, Packer CD. Cushing's syndrome due to antiretroviral-budesonide interaction. Ann Pharmacother. 2011 Jun;45(6):823-4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21558486

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Blondin MC, Beauregard H, Serri O. Iatrogenic Cushing syndrome in patients receiving inhaled budesonide and itraconazole or ritonavir: two cases and literature review. Endocr Pract. 2013 Nov-Dec;19(6):e138-41. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23807527

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Yoganathan K, David L, Williams C, Jones K. Cushing's syndrome with adrenal suppression induced by inhaled budesonide due to a ritonavir drug interaction in a woman with HIV infection. Int J STD AIDS. 2012 Jul;23(7):520-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22844010

[xix]Long-acting β2-agonist/corticosteroid combination inhaler: Walters EH, Gibson PG, Lasserson TJ, Walters JA. Long-acting beta2-agonists for chronic asthma in adults and children where background therapy contains varied or no inhaled corticosteroid. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2007 Jan24;(1):CD001385. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17253458

Long-acting β2-agonist/corticosteroid combination inhaler: Global Initiative for Asthma. Global Strategy for Asthma Management and Prevention, 2019. http://www.ginasthma.org/

Long-acting β2-agonist/corticosteroid combination inhaler: South African Medicines Formulary. 12th Edition. Division of Clinical Pharmacology. University of Cape Town. 2016.

[xx] Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Kedem E, Shahar E, Hassoun G, Pollack S. Iatrogenic Cushing's syndrome due to coadministration of ritonavir and inhaled budesonide in an asthmatic human immunodeficiency virus infected patient. J Asthma. 2010 Sep;47(7):830-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20653496

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Frankel JK, Packer CD. Cushing's syndrome due to antiretroviral-budesonide interaction. Ann Pharmacother. 2011 Jun;45(6):823-4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21558486

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Blondin MC, Beauregard H, Serri O. Iatrogenic Cushing syndrome in patients receiving inhaled budesonide and itraconazole or ritonavir: two cases and literature review. Endocr Pract. 2013 Nov-Dec;19(6):e138-41. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23807527

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Yoganathan K, David L, Williams C, Jones K. Cushing's syndrome with adrenal suppression induced by inhaled budesonide due to a ritonavir drug interaction in a woman with HIV infection. Int J STD AIDS. 2012 Jul;23(7):520-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22844010

[xxi] Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral: Pasteur MC, Bilton D, Hill AT; British Thoracic Society Bronchiectasis non-CF Guideline Group. British Thoracic Society guideline for non-CF bronchiectasis.Thorax. 2010 Jul;65Suppl 1:i1-58.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20627931

[xxii] Ceftriaxone, IV: Pasteur MC, Bilton D, Hill AT; British Thoracic Society Bronchiectasis non-CF Guideline Group. British Thoracic Society guideline for non-CF bronchiectasis.Thorax. 2010 Jul;65Suppl 1:i1-58.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20627931

[xxiii] Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid: Pasteur MC, Bilton D, Hill AT; British Thoracic Society Bronchiectasis non-CF Guideline Group. British Thoracic Society guideline for non-CF bronchiectasis.Thorax. 2010 Jul;65Suppl 1:i1-58.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20627931

Amoxicllin/clavulanic acid: NICD pneumococci susceptibility data for amoxicillin for the period 2005-2014 [E-mail communication]

Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid:Kiffer CR, Pignatari AC. Pharmacodynamic evaluation of commonly prescribed oral antibiotics against respiratory bacterial pathogens. BMC Infect Dis. 2011 Oct 25;11:286.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22026724

[xxv] Grading of COPD: Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease 2023 Report: GOLD Executive Summary. Eur Respir J. 2023 Apr 1;61(4):2300239. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00239-2023.

[xxvi] Modified MRC dyspnea scale: Vogelmeier CF, Criner GJ, Martinez FJ, Anzueto A, Barnes PJ, Bourbeau J, Celli BR, Chen R, Decramer M, Fabbri LM, Frith P, Halpin DM, López Varela MV, Nishimura M, Roche N, Rodriguez-Roisin R, Sin DD, Singh D, Stockley R, Vestbo J, Wedzicha JA, Agustí A. Global Strategy for the Diagnosis, Management, and Prevention of Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease 2017 Report. GOLD Executive Summary. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2017 Mar 1;195(5):557-582. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28128970

Modified MRC dyspnea scale: Williams N. The MRC breathlessness scale. Occup Med (Lond). 2017 Aug 1;67(6):496-497 https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28898975

[xxvii]Prednisone: Leuppi JD., Schuetz P., Bingisser R., Bodmer M., Briel M., Drescher T., Duerring U., Henzen C., Leibbrandt Y., Maier S., Miedinger D., Muller B., Scherr A., Schindler C., Stoeckli R., Viatte S., von Garnier C., Tamm J. 2013. Short-term vs Conventional Glucocorticoid Therapy in Acute Exacerbations of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. The REDUCE Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. Vol 309(21): 2223-2231 http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23695200

[xxviii]Prednisone: Leuppi JD., Schuetz P., Bingisser R., Bodmer M., Briel M., Drescher T., Duerring U., Henzen C., Leibbrandt Y., Maier S., Miedinger D., Muller B., Scherr A., Schindler C., Stoeckli R., Viatte S., von Garnier C., Tamm J. 2013. Short-term vs Conventional Glucocorticoid Therapy in Acute Exacerbations of Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease. The REDUCE Randomized Clinical Trial. JAMA. Vol 309(21): 2223-2231 http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23695200

[xxix] Antibiotics – acute exacerbations: Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD 2023) page 142-143 https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2590143520300038

[xxx]Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid: GERMSA 2015 susceptibility data. www.nicd.ac.za

Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral:Vollenweider DJ, Jarrett H, Steurer-Stey CA, Garcia-Aymerich J, Puhan MA. Antibiotics for exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012 Dec 12;12:CD010257.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23235687

[xxxi]Moxifloxacin: NICD susceptibility data. [E-mail communication]

[xxxii]LAMA + LABA combination preferred. and also: COPD chronic GRADE B: Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease (GOLD 2023), page 118, https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S2590143520300038 https://respiratory-research.biomedcentral.com/articles/10.1186/s12931-021-01648-5 https://erj.ersjournals.com/content/42/6/1484

[xxxiii]Formoterol inhaler:Nannini LJ, Lasserson TJ, Poole P. Combined corticosteroid and long-acting beta(2)-agonist in one inhaler versus long-acting beta(2)-agonists for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012 Sep12;9:CD006829.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22972099

[xxxiv]Formoterol inhaler:Nannini LJ, Lasserson TJ, Poole P. Combined corticosteroid and long-acting beta(2)-agonist in one inhaler versus long-acting beta(2)-agonists for chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012 Sep12;9:CD006829.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22972099

[xxxv]Long-acting β2-agonist/corticosteroid combination inhaler:eLong-acting β2-agonist/corticosteroid combination inhaler:Kew KM, Dias S, Cates CJ. Long-acting inhaled therapy (beta-agonists,anticholinergics and steroids) for COPD: a network meta-analysis. CochraneDatabase Syst Rev. 2014 Mar 26;3:CD010844.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24671923

[xxxvi] Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Kedem E, Shahar E, Hassoun G, Pollack S. Iatrogenic Cushing's syndrome due to coadministration of ritonavir and inhaled budesonide in an asthmatic human immunodeficiency virus infected patient. J Asthma. 2010 Sep;47(7):830-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20653496

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Frankel JK, Packer CD. Cushing's syndrome due to antiretroviral-budesonide interaction. Ann Pharmacother. 2011 Jun;45(6):823-4. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21558486

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Blondin MC, Beauregard H, Serri O. Iatrogenic Cushing syndrome in patients receiving inhaled budesonide and itraconazole or ritonavir: two cases and literature review. Endocr Pract. 2013 Nov-Dec;19(6):e138-41. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23807527

Inhaled corticosteroids (Patients on protease inhibitors): Yoganathan K, David L, Williams C, Jones K. Cushing's syndrome with adrenal suppression induced by inhaled budesonide due to a ritonavir drug interaction in a woman with HIV infection. Int J STD AIDS. 2012 Jul;23(7):520-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22844010

[xxxvii] Theophylline:Ford PA, Durham AL, Russell RE, Gordon F, Adcock IM, Barnes PJ. Treatment effects of low-dose theophylline combined with an inhaled corticosteroid in COPD. Chest. 2010 Jun;137(6):1338-44. doi: 10.1378/chest.09-2363. Epub 2010 Mar 18. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20299628

Theophylline: Cosio BG, Iglesias A, Rios A, Noguera A, Sala E, Ito K, Barnes PJ, Agusti A. Low-dose theophylline enhances the anti-inflammatory effects of steroids during exacerbations of COPD. Thorax. 2009 May;64(5):424-9. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19158122

[xxxviii]Moxifloxacin: Ott SR, Allewelt M, Lorenz J, Reimnitz P, Lode H; German Lung Abscess Study Group. Moxifloxacin vs ampicillin/sulbactam in aspiration pneumonia and primary lung abscess.Infection. 2008 Feb;36(1):23-30. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18231720

[xxxix] Chest x-ray diagnosis (diagnosis of community acquired pneumonia): Boyles TH, Brink A, Calligaro GL, Cohen C, Dheda K, Maartens G, et al; South African Thoracic Society; Federation of Infectious Diseases Societies of

Southern Africa. South African guideline for the management of community-acquired pneumonia in adults. J Thorac Dis. 2017 Jun;9(6):1469-1502. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28740661

[xi] Chest x-ray diagnosis (follow-up for community acquired pneumonia): Tang KL, Eurich DT,Minhas-Sandhu JK,Marrie TJ,Majumdar SR. Incidence, correlates, and chest radiographic yield of new lung cancer diagnosis in 3398 patients with pneumonia. Arch Intern Med 2011;171:1193–1198. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/21518934

Chest x-ray diagnosis (follow-up for community acquired pneumonia): Mortensen EM, Copeland LA, Pugh MJ, Fine MJ, Nakashima B, Restrepo MI, de Molina RM, Anzueto A. Diagnosis of pulmonary malignancy after hospitalization for pneumonia. Am J Med. 2010 Jan;123(1):66-71. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20102994

Chest x-ray diagnosis (follow-up for community acquired pneumonia): Metlay JP, Waterer GW, Long AC, Anzueto A, Brozek J, Crothers K, et al. Diagnosis and Treatment of Adults with Community-acquired Pneumonia. An Official Clinical Practice Guideline of the American Thoracic Society and Infectious Diseases Society of America. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2019 Oct 1;200(7):e45-e67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/31573350

Chest x-ray diagnosis (follow-up for community acquired pneumonia): Lim WS, Baudouin SV, George RC, Hill AT, Jamieson C, Le Jeune I, Macfarlane JT, Read RC, Roberts HJ, Levy ML, Wani M, Woodhead MA; Pneumonia Guidelines Committee of the BTS Standards of Care Committee. BTS guidelines for the management of community acquired pneumonia in adults: update 2009. Thorax. 2009 Oct;64 Suppl 3:iii1-55. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19783532

Chest x-ray diagnosis (follow-up for community acquired pneumonia):

[xii]Oxygen: Chu DK, Kim LH, Young PJ, Zamiri N, Almenawer SA, Jaeschke R, Szczeklik W, Schünemann HJ, Neary JD, Alhazzani W. Mortality and morbidity in acutely ill adults treated with liberal versus conservative oxygen therapy (IOTA): a systematic review and meta-analysis. Lancet. 2018 Apr 28;391(10131):1693-1705. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29726345

[xiii]Duration of antibiotic therapy (community acquired pneumonia): Tansarli GS, Mylonakis E. Systematic Review and Meta-analysis of the Efficacy of Short-Course Antibiotic Treatments for Community-Acquired Pneumonia in Adults.Antimicrob Agents Chemother. 2018 Aug 27;62(9). pii: e00635-18. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29987137

Duration of antibiotic therapy (community acquired pneumonia): Boyles TH, Brink A, Calligaro GL, Cohen C, Dheda K, Maartens G, et al; South African Thoracic Society; Federation of Infectious Diseases Societies of Southern Africa. South African guideline for the management of community-acquired pneumonia in adults. J Thorac Dis. 2017 Jun;9(6):1469-1502. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28740661

Duration of antibiotic therapy (community acquired pneumonia): Metlay JP, Waterer GW, Long AC, Anzueto A, Brozek J, Crothers K, et al. Diagnosis and Treatment of Adults with Community-acquired Pneumonia. An Official Clinical Practice Guideline of the American Thoracic Society and Infectious Diseases Society of America. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2019 Oct 1;200(7):e45-e67. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/31573350

[xiii] Criteria for de-escalation of IV antibiotic therapy (community acquired pneumonia): Oosterheert JJ, Bonten MJ, Schneider MM, Buskens E, Lammers JW, Hustinx WM, Kramer MH, Prins JM, Slee PH, Kaasjager K, Hoepelman AI. Effectiveness of early switch from intravenous to oral antibiotics in severe community acquired pneumonia: multicentre randomised trial. BMJ. 2006 Dec 9;333(7580):1193. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17090560

Criteria for de-escalation of IV antibiotic therapy (community acquired pneumonia): Mertz D, Koller M, Haller P, Lampert ML, Plagge H, Hug B, Koch G, Battegay M, Flückiger U, Bassetti S. Outcomes of early switching from intravenous to oral antibiotics on medical wards. J Antimicrob Chemother. 2009 Jul;64(1):188-99. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/19401304

Criteria for de-escalation of IV antibiotic therapy (community acquired pneumonia): Boyles TH, Brink A, Calligaro GL, Cohen C, Dheda K, Maartens G, et al; South African Thoracic Society; Federation of Infectious Diseases Societies of Southern Africa. South African guideline for the management of community-acquired pneumonia in adults. J Thorac Dis. 2017 Jun;9(6):1469-1502. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/28740661

Criteria for de-escalation of IV antibiotic therapy (community acquired pneumonia): Nathwani D, Lawson W, Dryden M, Stephens J, Corman S, Solem C, Li J, Charbonneau C, Baillon-Plot N, Haider S, Eckmann C. Implementing criteria-based early switch/early discharge programmes: a European perspective. Clin Microbiol Infect. 2015 Sep;21 Suppl 2:S47-55. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/26198369

[xiv]Ceftriaxone: Carratalà J, Garcia-Vidal C, Ortega L, Fernández-Sabé N, Clemente M, Albero G, López M, Castellsagué X, Dorca J, Verdaguer R, Martínez-Montauti J, Manresa F, Gudiol F. Effect of a 3-step critical pathway to reduce duration of intravenous antibiotic therapy and length of stay in community-acquired pneumonia: a randomized controlled trial. Arch Intern Med. 2012 Jun 25;172(12):922-8. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22732747

Ceftriaxone: Oosterheert JJ, Bonten MJ, Schneider MM, Buskens E, Lammers JW, Hustinx WM, Kramer MH, Prins JM, Slee PH, Kaasjager K, Hoepelman AI. Effectiveness of early switch from intravenous to oral antibiotics in severe community acquired pneumonia: multicentre randomised trial. BMJ. 2006 Dec 9;333(7580):1193. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17090560

Ceftriaxone, IV: Pasteur MC, Bilton D, Hill AT; British Thoracic Society Bronchiectasis non-CF Guideline Group. British Thoracic Society guideline for non-CF bronchiectasis. Thorax. 2010 Jul;65 Suppl 1:i1-58.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20627931

Ceftriaxone, IV: Perry TR, Schentag JJ. Clinical use of ceftriaxone: a pharmacokinetic-pharmacodynamic perspective on the impact of minimum inhibitory concentration and serum protein binding. *Clin Pharmacokinet.* 2001;40(9):685-94. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11605716

Ceftriaxone, IV: NICD pneumococci susceptibility data for amoxicillin for the period 2005-2014 [E-mail communication]

[xv]Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid: Pasteur MC, Bilton D, Hill AT; British Thoracic Society Bronchiectasis non-CF Guideline Group. British Thoracic Society guideline for non-CF bronchiectasis.Thorax. 2010 Jul;65Suppl 1:i1-58.http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20627931

Amoxicllin/clavulanic acid: NICD pneumococci susceptibility data for amoxicillin for the period 2005-2014 [E-mail communication]

Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid: Kiffer CR, Pignatari AC. Pharmacodynamic evaluation of commonly prescribed oral antibiotics against respiratory bacterial pathogens. BMC Infect Dis. 2011 Oct 25;11:286. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/22026724

Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid: Allegra L, Blasi F, de Bernardi B, Cosentini R, Tarsia P. Antibiotic treatment and baseline severity of disease in acute exacerbations of chronic bronchitis: a re-evaluation of previously published data of a placebo-controlled randomized study. Pulm Pharmacol Ther. 2001;14(2):149-55. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/11273797

Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral: Vollenweider DJ, Jarrett H, Steurer-Stey CA, Garcia-Aymerich J, Puhan MA. Antibiotics for exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2012 Dec 12;12:CD010257. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23235687

[xlvii]Azithromycin, oral: Zervos M, Martinez FJ, Amsden GW, Rothermel CD, Treadway G. Efficacy and safety of 3-day azithromycin versus 5-day moxifloxacin for the treatment of acute bacterial exacerbations of chronic bronchitis. Int J Antimicrob Agents. 2007 Jan;29(1):56-61. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/17189096

Azithromycin, oral: Amsden GW, Baird IM, Simon S, Treadway G. Efficacy and safety of azithromycin vs levofloxacin in the outpatient treatment of acute bacterial exacerbations of chronic bronchitis. Chest. 2003 Mar;123(3):772-7. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/12628877

Azithromycin, IV: South African Medicines Formulary. 12th Edition. Division of Clinical Pharmacology. University of Cape Town. 2016.

[xlviii]Moxifloxacin: Sun T, Sun L, Wang R, Ren X, Sui DJ, Pu C, Ren Y, Liu Y, Yang Z, Li F. Clinical efficacy and safety of moxifloxacin versus levofloxacin plus metronidazole for community-acquired pneumonia with aspiration factors. Chin Med J (Engl). 2014;127(7):1201-5. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/24709166

Moxifloxacin: Ott SR, Allewelt M, Lorenz J, Reimnitz P, Lode H; German Lung Abscess Study Group. Moxifloxacin vs ampicillin/sulbactam in aspiration pneumonia and primary lung abscess.Infection. 2008 Feb;36(1):23-30. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/18231720

[xlix] Sputum induction with nebulised sodium chloride: Antel K, Oosthuizen J, Malherbe F, Louw VJ, Nicol MP, Maartens G, Verburgh E. Diagnostic accuracy of the Xpert MTB/Rif Ultra for tuberculosis adenitis. BMC Infect Dis. 2020 Jan 13;20(1):33. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/31931736

[l] LAM urine testing (DS-TB): _NDoH. Guidance on the use of Lateral flow urine lipoarabinomannan essay for the diagnosis of active tuberculosis in people living with HIV. Feb 2021 https://knowledgehub.health.gov.za/system/files/elibdownloads/2023-04/TB%2520LAM%2520Guidelines%2520-%252008%2520Feb%25202021%2520%25282%2529.pdf

LAM urine testing (DS-TB): Bjerrum S, Schiller I, Dendukuri N, Kohli M, Nathavitharana RR, Zwerling AA, Denkinger CM, Steingart KR, Shah M. Lateral flow urine lipoarabinomannan assay for detecting active tuberculosis in people living with HIV. Cochrane Database Syst Rev. 2019 Oct 21;10:CD011420. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/31633805

[li] BPaL-M regimen: NDoH. Review - Adolopment_WHO_DRTB_Guidelines_4May2023_Final

health
Department:
Health
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

SOUTH AFRICAN ESSENTIAL MEDICINES LIST
ADULT HOSPITAL CHAPTER 16: RESPIRATORY CONDITIONS
NEMLC RECOMMEDATIONS FOR MEDICINE AMENDMENTS (2020-4 REVIEW CYCLE)

Medicine amendment recommendations, with supporting evidence and rationale are listed below.
Kindly review the medicine amendments in the context of the respective standard treatment guideline (STG).

All reviews and costing reports may be accessed at: https://www.health.gov.za/nhi-edp-stgs-eml/

This chapter has been subject to clinical editorial review. All editorial changes may not be reflected in this report.

A: MEDICINE AMENDMENTS

SECTION	MEDICINE/MANAGEMENT	ADDED/DELETED/AMENDED/NOT ADDED/RETAINED
16.1 Asthma, acute	Acute Asthma STG	Aligned to PHC chapter
	Magnesium sulfate IV administration	Retained
	Medicine treatment - Formoterol/ICS	Not added
16.2 Asthma, chronic persistent	General measures – exposure to triggers	Retained
	Medicine treatment	Editorial amendments
	Medicine treatment - Formoterol/ICS	Not added
	Medicine treatment - Fenoterol nebules	Not added
	Medicine treatment – guidance on assessing poorly controlled asthma	Spacer devices added
	Beclomethasone in patients on protease inhibitors	Guidance clarified
	Inhaler and spacer techniques	Guidance amended and transferred to Appendix VI
	Inhaler technique - DPIs	Guidance added to Appendix VI
16.3 Bronchiectasis	Severe penicillin allergy	Retained
	Azithromycin – duration of treatment	Amended
	Pseudomonas infection - Moxifloxacin	Guidance clarified
16.4 Chronic Obstructive Pulmonary Disease (COPD)	Description – classification of COPD	Amended
	Management of acute exacerbations	Editorial amendment
	Management of acute exacerbations – salbutamol	Guidance clarified
	Acute exacerbations - corticosteroids	Guidance clarified
	Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations	Editorial amendments
	Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations - Amoxicillin:	Deleted
	Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations - Doxycycline:	Deleted
	Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid oral	Added
	Azithromycin	Added
	Chronic therapy – classification	Amended
	Peripheral eosinophil count	Added
	Long-acting muscarinic antagonists (LAMAs)	Not added
	Referral – PaO_2	Editorial amendment
16.6 Pneumonia, Community acquired	Amoxicillin duration (<65yrs)	Guidance clarified
	Ceftriaxone (>65yrs)	Retained
16.9 Tuberculosis, Pulmonary	Description – urinary LAM testing – CD4 threshold	Amended
	Diagnosis - TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT):	Added
	Diagnosis - Xpert MTB/RIF	Deleted
16.10 Tuberculosis, pleural (TB Pleurisy)	Description	Editorial amendment
16.11 Drug Resistant TB		
16.11.1 Isoniazid Monoresistant TB	RHZE FDC	Added
16.11.2 Rifampicin resistant, Pre-XDR and XDR TB	Diagnosis - TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT):	Added
	Diagnosis - Xpert MTB/RIF	Deleted
	BPaL – 6 month regimen	Added
Appendix V	Asthma monitoring	Amended
Appendix VI	Devices for respiratory conditions	New appendix added

16.1 ASTHMA, ACUTE

Acute asthma STG: *Aligned to PHC chapter*

The STG has been aligned to updated guidance on the assessment and management of acute asthma in adults, as included in the PHC chapter. Details as tabulated below:

AMENDED FROM

16.1 ASTHMA, ACUTE

J45.0/1/8/9

GENERAL MEASURES

Ensure adequate hydration.

In patients presenting with asthma without an atopic allergic background, the diagnosis of pulmonary oedema due to left ventricular heart failure should be considered.

Patients with severe asthma (characterised by one or more of: unable to complete sentences in one breath, altered mental status, paradoxical chest movement, absence of wheezes, peak expiratory flow (PEF) <50% of predicted/personal best - see PEF charts in Appendix V) should ideally be closely monitored in a High Care or an Intensive Care Unit.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

If hypoxaemic

Oxygen, if saturation <94%.

Salbutamol, nebulisation, 5 mg.

- Initially nebulise continuously (refill the nebuliser reservoir every 20 minutes) at a flow rate of 6–8 L/minute

AMENDED TO:

16.1 ASTHMA, ACUTE

J45.0/1/8/9

DESCRIPTION

This is an emergency situation recognised by various combinations of:

- » wheeze
- » tightness of the chest
- » chest indrawing
- » breathlessness
- » respiratory distress
- » cough

In adults, bronchospasm is usually associated with asthma (where the bronchospasm is usually completely reversible) or chronic obstructive pulmonary disease (COPD) (where the bronchospasm is partially reversible).

The clinical picture of pulmonary oedema due to left ventricular heart failure may be similar to that of asthma. If patients >50 years of age present with asthma for the first time, consider pulmonary oedema due to left ventricular heart failure.

All PHC facilities must have peak expiratory flow rate (PEFR) meters, as asthma cannot be correctly managed without measuring PEFR.

Recognition and assessment of severity of asthma attacks in adults

	Mild-Moderate	**Severe**	**Life threatening**
Oxygen saturation	>90%	<90%	<90%
Talks in	phrases	words	Unable to speak
Alertness	normal	Usually agitated	agitated, drowsy or confused
Respiratory rate	20–30 breaths/minute	often >30 breaths/minute	often >30 breaths/minute OR feeble effort
Wheeze	present	present	absent
Heart rate	100–120 beats/minute	>120 beats/minute	bradycardia
PEFR	>60% of predicted	<60% of predicted	<33% of expected or unable to blow

Note: PEFR is expressed as a percentage of the predicted normal value for the individual, or of the patient's personal best value obtained previously when on optimal treatment. see PEF charts in Appendix V: Asthma monitoring).

GENERAL MEASURES

Patients with moderate-severe or life threatening asthma should ideally be closely monitored in a High Care- or Intensive Care Unit.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

See Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions for guidance on inhaler, spacer and nebuliser device techniques.

Mild-moderate attacks

- Salbutamol 100mcg metered-dose inhaler (MDI),
  - Salbutamol inhaler 400–1000 mcg (4-10 puffs) using a spacer if required and available.

until PEF >60% of predicted or >60% of personal best (see PEF charts in Appendix V).
- Once patient reaches 60% of their predicted/personal best PEF, repeat salbutamol 5 mg 4 hourly.

Severe exacerbations:
ADD
Ipratropium bromide, nebulisation 0.5 mg.
- Combination salbutamol/ipratropium UDV, 5/0.5 mg preferred.

Mild to moderate exacerbations, if response to nebulised salbutamol is poor:
ADD
Ipratropium bromide, nebulisation 0.5 mg with the 1st and subsequent refills of the nebuliser reservoir.

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:

Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily (start 1 hour of presentation) for 7 days.

OR
In patients who cannot use oral therapy, or are vomiting or are suspected of having gastric atony from a severe asthma exacerbation:
Hydrocortisone, IV, 100 mg 6 hourly.

Once oral medication can be taken, switch to:
- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:

Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

Continue nebulisations until PEF returns to 80% of predicted/ personal best, at which point the patient can be converted to:
- Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg, as needed.

AND
- Inhaled corticosteroid (ICS), e.g.:
  - Shake the inhaler between each puff.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes in the first hour.
  - Thereafter, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed.

Note: Administering salbutamol via a spacer is as effective as, and cheaper than, using a nebuliser.

OR
- Salbutamol 0.5% (5mg/mL), solution,
  - 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 8 L/min with oxygen.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes in the first hour.
  - Thereafter, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed.

PLUS
- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg immediately if patient known to have asthma/COPD.
  - Follow with prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

Severe attacks
- Oxygen to keep oxygen saturation 93-95%

AND
- Salbutamol 0.5% (5mg/mL) nebuliser solution,
  - 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution, made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 8 L/min with oxygen.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes until PEF > 60% of predicted.
  - Once PEF > 60% of predicted, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed.

OR
- Salbutamol, inhalation using a MDI,
  - Salbutamol 400–1000 mcg (4–10 puffs), up to 20 puffs, using a spacer.
  - Inhale 1 puff at a time. Allow for 6 breaths through the spacer between puffs.
  - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes until PEF > 60% of predicted.
  - Once PEF > 60% of predicted, repeat every 2–4 hours if needed.

Note: Administering salbutamol via a spacer is as effective as, and cheaper than, using a nebuliser.
If poor response after first salbutamol nebulisation/inhalation:
ADD
- Ipratropium bromide 0.5mg/2ml; nebuliser solution
  - Ipratroprium bromide, 2 mL (0.5 mg) added to salbutamol 1 mL (5mg) solution and made up to 4mL with sodium chloride 0.9%.
  - Administer every 20–30 minutes for 3 doses depending on clinical response.

OR
- Ipratroprium bromide, MDI, 80–160 mcg (2–4 puffs), using a spacer every 20–30 minutes as needed for up to 3 hours

AND
Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg immediately.
  - Follow with prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

OR
In patients who cannot use oral therapy, or are vomiting or are suspected of having gastric atony from a severe asthma exacerbation:
- Hydrocortisone IM/slow IV, 100 mg 6 hourly.

Once oral medication can be taken, switch to:
- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:

Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

CAUTION
Avoid sedation of any kind.

Note: If poor response to treatment, consider alternate diagnosis and refer urgently.

- Budesonide, inhalation, 200 mcg whenever salbutamol is taken.

In patients on protease inhibitors, replace ICS with beclomethasone:

- Beclomethasone, inhalation, 200 mcg whenever salbutamol is taken.

Monitor response with PEF and clinical signs. Patients who fail to respond within 1 hour (symptomatic improvement and PEF >60% of predicted/personal best):

» Exclude upper airway obstruction/stridor, pneumothorax, and anaphylaxis.
» Discuss management with a specialist.
» Intubation and ventilator support may be required.
» If referral to another facility is required, the patient needs to be stabilised prior to transfer and transported by the appropriate level of transport -discuss with the referral centre.

<u>In patients with a poor response:</u>

ADD

Magnesium sulfate, IV, 2 g in 100mL sodium chloride 0.9%, as a single dose, administered over 20 minutes.

Intravenous magnesium, single dose, has been shown to reduce the rate of hospitalisation.

There is good evidence to recommend against the use of intravenous aminophylline in acute asthma as its use together with high-dose nebulised $ß_2$-agonists does not result in significant additional bronchodilation and leads to a significant increase in toxicity (vomiting and dysrhythmias).

<u>Life- threatening attacks</u>

- Oxygen, to keep oxygen saturation 93-95%

AND

- Salbutamol 0.5% (5mg/mL) with ipratropium bromide 0.5mg/2mL nebuliser solution
    - Salbutamol 0.5%, 2 mL (10 mg) plus ipratroprium bromide, 2 mL (0.5mg) every 20–30 minutes depending on clinical response for 4 doses over 2 hours.
    - Delivered at a flow rate of 8 L/min with oxygen.
    - If no relief, repeat every 20–30 minutes until asthma severity category moves from life-threatening to severe.

AND

- Parenteral corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Hydrocortisone IM/slow IV, 100 mg 6 hourly

Once oral medication can be taken, switch to:

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 7 days.

CAUTION
Avoid sedation of any kind.

Note: If response to treatment adequate and as severity improves somewhat to becomes severe but not life threatening, treat as per severe asthma exacerbation above.

Assessment of response in adults

	Response	**No response**
PEFR (if possible)	improvement by >20%	improvement by <20%
Respiratory rate	<20 breaths/ minute	>20 breaths/ minute
Speech	normal	impaired

Monitor response with PEF and clinical signs. Patients who fail to respond within 1 hour (symptomatic improvement and PEF >60% of predicted/personal best):

» Exclude upper airway obstruction/stridor, pneumothorax, and anaphylaxis.
» Discuss management with a specialist.
» Intubation and ventilator support may be required.
» If referral to another facility is required, the patient needs to be stabilised prior to transfer and transported by the appropriate level of transport -discuss with the referral centre.

<u>In patients with a poor response:</u>

ADD

- Magnesium sulfate, IV, (50mg/kg, maximum dose 2 g) in 100mL sodium chloride 0.9%, as a single dose, administered over 20 minutes.
    - Intravenous magnesium, single dose, has been shown to reduce the rate of hospitalisation.

There is good evidence to recommend against the use of intravenous aminophylline in acute asthma as its use together with high-dose nebulised $ß_2$-agonists does not result in significant additional bronchodilation and leads to a significant increase in toxicity (vomiting and dysrhythmias).

<u>Magnesium sulfate IV – dilution instructions:</u> *Retained*

External comment received that the dilution instructions for the administration of magnesium sulfate be amended from diluting in 100mL sodium chloride 0.9% to 200mL sodium chloride 0.9%. This was not supported by the Committee as the package insert for magnesium sulfate recommends that '*solutions for IV infusion must be diluted to a concentration of 20% or less prior to administration*.'[1]

[1] Package Insert. Magnesium sulphate 50%. Aurum Pharmaceutical Ltd. Last revised 7 Sep 2019. Accessed online https://www.medicines.org.uk/emc/product/3539/smpc#gref

Medicine treatment – formoterol/ICS combination: *Not added*

An evidence review was undertaken on the use of formoterol/ICS taken as needed compared with daily low-dose ICS and a short-acting beta$_2$ agonist (SABA) reliever in adults and adolescents with mild persistent asthma. The Committee supported a conditional recommendation for the use Formoterol/inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) combination taken as needed, however as a decision to implement would require full costing data demonstrating affordability and a comprehensive management strategy (i.e. SABA versus ICS/LABA to relieve symptoms) for all degrees of asthma severity, the formoterol/ICS combination has not been added to the EML. The NEMLC has established an Asthma Sub-committee which has been tasked with completing evidence reviews in other degrees of asthma severity, which in turn will inform the future strategy for the management of asthma. Evidence reviews will be published once the work of the Asthma Sub-Committee has been finalized.

PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL EXPERT REVIEW COMMITTEE RECOMMENDATION:					
Type of recommendation	We recommend against the option and for the alternative **(strong)**	We suggest not to use the option **(conditional)**	We suggest using either the option or the alternative **(conditional)**	We suggest using the option **(conditional)**	We recommend the option **(strong)**
				X	

Recommendation: The majority of the Committee supported a conditional recommendation to use Formoterol/inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) combination taken as needed in adolescents and adults, aged 12 years and older with mild persistent asthma (GINA Step 2) in preference to daily low-dose ICS and a short-acting beta$_2$ agonist (SABA) reliever. However, a number of uncertainties remain as the evidence reviews for populations in other asthma severity categories (i.e. moderate and severe asthma) are yet to be reviewed.

To note:

A decision to implement would require full costing data demonstrating affordability and a comprehensive management strategy (i.e. SABA versus ICS/LABA to relieve symptoms) for all degrees of asthma severity.

There was dissent among some members of the Committee with putting a recommendation forward at this time in view of the uncertainties that remain.

Rationale: Slight reduction in asthma exacerbations resulting in ED visits, little to no difference in harms and possibly cheaper.

Level of Evidence: Moderate certainty evidence

Review indicator: New high-quality evidence of a clinically relevant benefit

NEMLC RECOMMENDATION 14 March 2024:

- The Committee acknowledged the value of the preliminary work presented which has demonstrated some value in an alternative strategy for the management of asthma.
- The Committee supported that work be continued on the 2 remaining PICOs, however, acknowledging that the Term of Office of the PHC/Adult Hospital ERC is near complete. Final recommendations on the asthma management strategy will only be made once this work is finalised.
- No amendments to be made to the STG on asthma for the PHC and Adult Hospital Level Respiratory chapters which are due to be circulated for external comment. A note to be included with the respective chapters and NEMLC reports that the STGs on the management of asthma are currently under review.

Monitoring and evaluation considerations:

Research priorities

16.2 ASTHMA, CHRONIC PERSISTENT

General measures – exposure to triggers: *Retained*

External comment received that the following statement is not applicable to all patients i.e. not applicable to patients who have been sensitized: *'Decrease exposure to triggers, e.g. house dust mite, pollens, grasses, pets, smoke, fumes, etc.'* The Committee agreed that while it was true that this caution would not be applicable to patients who are sensitised, given the cost of screening all patients, it is likely that the majority of asthma sufferers would not be sensitised and it was agreed that the statement be retained.

Medicine treatment: *Editorial amendments*

The following statement was deleted from the STG as it could be potentially confusing particularly as inhaled and oral corticosteroids are often used concomitantly: *"Concomitant use of preparations of the same therapeutic class is hazardous and must be avoided."*

An amendment was made from a value of 19 to a value of 20 for the Asthma Control Test®, as suggestive of adequate asthma control. The statement was amended as follows:

The Asthma Control Test®, a validated measure of clinical asthma control, can be completed by the patient (after initial instruction) at each visit to the clinic prior to consultation. A value of ≥ ~~19~~ 20 suggests adequate asthma control (see Appendix V: Asthma monitoring).

Medicine treatment – formoterol/ICS combination: *Not added*

Evidence reviews on the use of LABA/ICS combination inhalers for the management of asthma are ongoing. The asthma STG has been prioritized for review during the next review cycle.

Medicine treatment – fenoterol nebules: *Not added*

External comment to include guidance on fenoterol administration in the EML was not supported by the Committee. Fenoterol was removed from the EML during the 2019 review cycle due to safety concerns, details as tabulated below[2]:

Fenoterol, inhalation: *deleted*
Salbutamol inhalation preferred as it causes less hypokalaemia and QT prolongation, and has literature supporting its use as a continuous nebulisation in acute asthma[1]. Fenoterol has a greater effect on hypokalaemia and heart rate than salbutamol.[2 3]
Evidence:
• Cochrane review of 8 RCTs (n=461)[4]
  ○ Hospital admission was reduced with CBA vs intermittent beta-agonists: RR: 0.68; 95% CI: 0.5 to 0.9;
  ○ Patients with severe airway obstruction at presentation appeared to benefit most: RR: 0.64; 0.5 to 0.9.
  ○ Continuous treatment was generally well tolerated, with no clinically important differences observed in pulse rate: WMD: -2.87; -6.0 to 0.3; or blood pressure: WMD: -1.75; -5.6 to 2.1. Tremor was equally common in both groups: OR: 0.81; 0.5 to 1.3 and potassium concentration was unchanged: WMD: 0.02; -0.2 to 0.2.
Recommendation: SABA, fenoterol inhalation be removed from the STG for acute asthma in adults.
Rationale: Continuous beta-agonist (CBA) via nebulisation in the emergency setting offers additional benefits in acute asthma. However, fenoterol is associated with a greater effect on hypokalaemia and heart rate than salbutamol. (The ideal would be having a single short acting beta agonist available as a unit dose vial).
Level of Evidence: I Systematic review, III Dose response studies

Medicine treatment – guidance on assessing poorly controlled asthma: *Spacer devices added*

The recommendation to ensure that spacer devices are used in patients using MDIs was added as one of the assessment criteria in patients with poorly controlled asthma, prior to stepping up therapy.

See Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions for guidance on inhaler, spacer and nebuliser device techniques. A patient with poorly controlled asthma should be assessed for the following and identified problems addressed prior to stepping up therapy: 1) Correct inhaler technique should be demonstrated and checked regularly, as many asthmatic patients do not use their inhalers correctly. 2) Adherence to medication, especially the inhaled corticosteroid. 3) Ensure a spacer is being used for all MDIs and patient has been trained in its use. 4) Exposure to triggers of bronchospasm. 5) Use of medications that may aggravate asthma, e.g. NSAIDS. 6) Other medical conditions such as cardiac disease. Treat allergic rhinitis (see Section 17.2: Rhinitis, allergic, persistent) and GORD (see Section 1.1.3: Gastro-oesophageal reflux disease (GORD) and dyspepsia, if present.

Beclomethasone in patients on protease inhibitors: *Guidance clarified*

External comment received to clarify guidance on the use of beclomethasone as the preferred inhaled corticosteroid (ICS) in patients who are on concomitant treatment with protease inhibitors. The Committee supported the proposed amendment as tabulated below. This has been amended throughout the text for both the PHC and AH Respiratory chapters.

AMENDED FROM: In patients on protease inhibitors, replace ICS with beclomethasone. **AMENDED TO:**

[2] NDoH NEMLC Report. AH Chp 18 Respiratory. 2017-19 review cycle

In patients on protease inhibitors, beclomethasone is the preferred ICS as there are drug interactions between protease inhibitors and budesonide.

Inhaler and spacer technique – *Guidance amended and transferred to Appendix VI*

Guidance on the use of inhaler devices, spacers and nebulisers were amended as detailed below and transferred to Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions.

AMENDED FROM:

Spacer devices

Patients who are unable to use inhalers correctly after adequate counselling may benefit from the use of a spacer.

Inhalation therapy without a spacer in adults:

1. Remove the cap from the mouthpiece.
2. Shake the inhaler well.
3. While standing or sitting upright, breathe out as much air as possible.
4. Place the mouth piece of the inhaler between the lips and gently close the lips around it.
5. While beginning to inhale, press down the canister of the metered dose inhaler once to release one puff while breathing in as deeply/slowly as possible.
6. Hold the breath for 5–10 seconds, if possible.
7. Breathe out slowly and rest for a few breaths (30–60 seconds).
8. Repeat steps 2–6 for each puff prescribed.
9. Rinse mouth with water after inhalation of corticosteroids.

AMENDED TO:

Spacer devices

Patients on step 3 therapy and above, and patients on step 1 and 2 who are unable to use aerosol inhalers correctly after adequate counselling, may benefit from the use of a spacer with metered dose inhalers.

Metered dose inhalers (MDIs)

Inhalation therapy without a spacer in adults:

1. Remove the cap from the mouthpiece.
2. Shake the inhaler well.
3. While standing or sitting upright, breathe out as much air as possible.
4. Immediately place the mouth piece of the inhaler between the lips and gently close the lips around it, making a good seal.
5. Start breathing in slowly through the mouth (not the nose).
6. Press down the canister of the metered dose inhaler **once** immediately after starting to breathe in.
7. Breathe in slowly to fill the lungs.
8. Hold the breath for 5–10 seconds, if possible.
9. Breathe out slowly and rest for a few breaths (30–60 seconds).
10. Repeat steps 2–6 for each puff prescribed.
11. Rinse mouth with water after inhalation of corticosteroids.

Medicine treatment – technique for dry powder inhalers (DPIs): *Guidance added to Appendix VI*

Guidance detailing the technique for dry powder inhalers has also been added as these items are now on tender. Additions as tabulated below were transferred to Appendix VI: Devices for Respiratory Conditions.

Dry Powder Inhalers (DPIs)

Inhalation therapy with a dry powder inhaler (DPI) for adults and children over 6 years of age:

1. There is no need to shake a DPI
2. Open, twist or click the device to load the medication dose.
3. Stand or sit up straight and breathe out completely (away from the device, not into the mouthpiece)
4. Immediately put the mouthpiece into the mouth, close lips tightly around it and breathe in quickly and forcefully to full inhalation
5. Remove the DPI from the mouth, hold your breath for 5-10 seconds then exhale slowly.
6. Repeat steps 2–5 for each puff prescribed, waiting at least 30 seconds between puffs.
7. Rinse mouth with water after inhalation of corticosteroids.

16.3 BRONCHIECTASIS

Severe penicillin allergy: *Retained*

External comment was received to consider referring to 'penicillin allergy' rather than 'severe penicillin allergy' across both the PHC and AH Respiratory chapters. The Committee noted that the reference to '*severe* penicillin allergy' was deliberate mechanism to manage the high rate of false positive reporting of penicillin allergy and to limit the use of

second and third line antibiotics under these circumstances. There is also the common misconception among patients to report well recognised side effects (e.g. diarrhoea with co-amoxiclav) as penicillin allergy. Limiting guidance to patients with severe penicillin allergy e.g. severe anaphylaxis, is aligned to improved antimicrobial stewardship.

Antimicrobial therapy – duration of azithromycin treatment in penicillin allergy: *Amended*

There is no trial evidence to guide the duration of azithromycin as it has not specifically been studied as an alternative to a 10 day course of co-amoxiclav in penicillin allergic patients. In view of the post-antibiotic effect of azithromycin, it would be reasonable to assume that a 10 day duration of therapy is excessive, but in the absence of direct evidence to inform a decision, it is challenging to determine what an appropriate duration of therapy would be. In pneumonia, a duration of 3 days has been included in the STG as the intracellular half-life lasts for 5-7 days. The Committee therefore agreed that the duration of treatment with azithromycin in patients with severe penicillin allergy for the management of bronchiectasis, be amended from '10 days or longer' to '10 days.' This guidance is informed by expert opinion as no evidence has been identified in the literature for this indication. The use of macrolides as a first line option for the management of acute exacerbations of bronchiectasis in stable patients, is in line with current NICE guidance[3] - separate guidance is included in the EML for the management of gram negative organisms such as pseudomonas, once confirmed on culture.

Pseudomonas infection confirmed on culture – moxifloxacin: *Guidance clarified*

Editorial amendments were made as tabulated below to clarify the total duration of antibiotic therapy with moxifloxacin for confirmed pseudomonas infection. In response to external comments, guidance has also been amended that where pseudomonas infection is confirmed on culture, patients should be switched from co-amoxiclav to oral ciprofloxacin, rather than the addition of ciprofloxacin to co-amoxiclav. The recommendation for a sputum sample to be sent for TB-NAAT testing has also been added to accommodate for an alternative diagnosis such as TB, in line with external comments received.

AMENDED FROM

If Pseudomonas infection is confirmed on culture: (B96.5)

ADD

Ciprofloxacin, oral, 750 mg 12 hourly for 7 days.

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

Moxifloxacin, oral, 400 mg daily for 7 days.

If penicillin allergic and unable to tolerate oral therapy: (Z88.0)

Management of these patients should be discussed with a specialist for possible referral and alternative parenteral therapy:
Moxifloxacin, IV, 400 mg daily infused over 60 minutes.

Switch to oral treatment once able to take orally:
Moxifloxacin, oral, 400mg daily.

AMENDED TO:

If Pseudomonas infection is confirmed on culture change to: (B96.5)

- Ciprofloxacin, oral, 750 mg 12 hourly for 7 days.

If penicillin allergic and unable to tolerate oral therapy: (Z88.0)

Management of these patients should be discussed with a specialist for possible referral and alternative parenteral therapy:
Moxifloxacin, IV, 400 mg daily infused over 60 minutes.

Switch to oral treatment once able to take orally:

- Moxifloxacin, oral, 400mg daily to complete a total of 7 days of treatment with moxifloxacin i.e. total duration of 7 days for IV and oral combined.

Subsequent antibiotic therapy should be based on results of sputum investigations. A sputum smear for Acid Fast Bacilli (AFB), followed by culture if positive, is recommended in patients with a poor response to antibiotics as patients with bronchiectasis are at increased risk for infection with non-tuberculous Mycobacteria which will not be detected by XpertMTB/RIF® PCR assay. If tuberculosis is a consideration, also send a sputum for TB-NAAT testing.

[3] NICE guideline. Bronchiectasis (non-cystic fibrosis), acute exacerbation: antimicrobial prescribing. 18 December 2018. Accessed online 7 may 2024 https://www.nice.org.uk/guidance/ng117/resources/bronchiectasis-noncystic-fibrosis-acute-exacerbation-antimicrobial-prescribing-pdf-66141603457477.

16.4 CHRONIC OBSTRUCTIVE PULMONARY DISEASE (COPD)

Description – classification of COPD: *Amended*

The classification of COPD based on the severity of symptoms and frequency of exacerbations has been amended in line with the new classification included in the GOLD 2023 report[4]. As per the updated GOLD report 2023, grades C and D have been combined and is now reflected as GOLD group E, the updates are as tabulated below. Note that this does not entail a change in medication, as GOLD C and D were previously treated identically in the STG. The EML terminology has been amended to GOLD groups rather than 'grades', in line with the GOLD guidelines.

AMENDED FROM:

GOLD grade	mMRC breathlessness score	Exacerbations in past year
A	0–1	<2
B	≥2	<2
C	0–1	≥2
D	≥2	≥2

AMENDED TO:

GOLD group	mMRC breathlessness score	Exacerbations/hospitalisations in past year
A	0–1	<2 exacerbations (and no hospitalisations)
B	≥2	<2 exacerbations (and no hospitalisations)
E	N/A	≥2 exacerbations (or ≥1 leading to hospitalisation)

Assess breathlessness using the mMRC dyspnoea scale:

Grade	Exacerbations in past year
0	Dyspnoea with strenuous exercise
1	Dyspnoea when hurrying on level ground or walking up a slight hill
2	Walks slower than people of same age group, due to dyspnoea
3	Stops for breath after walking 91m, or after a few minutes on level ground
4	Too breathless to leave the house, or dyspnoea when dressing/undressing

Url link to the modified Medical Research Council (mMRC) dyspnoea scale calculator: https://www.mdcalc.com/mmrc-modified-medical-research-council-dyspnea-scale

Management of acute exacerbations: *Editorial amendment*

An editorial amendment was made to the PaO_2 in the statement below, to include the different units of measurement: 'If the patient's arterial $PaCO_2$ does not rise, the FiO_2 may be increased until a PaO_2 of 8 kPa / 60 mmHg is reached (or oxygen saturation of 90%).'

Management of acute exacerbations – salbutamol: *Guidance clarified*

Guidance on the dose and administration of nebulized salbutamol has been clarified as tabulated below.

Management of acute exacerbations – duration of corticosteroid treatment: *Guidance clarified*

The STG guidance has been clarified to indicate that a total duration of 5 days of corticosteroids is recommended for acute exacerbations of COPD irrespective of the route of administration.

Amendments to the STG are as tabulated below:

AMENDED FROM:

Management of acute exacerbations

Where resources for mechanical ventilation are scarce, oxygen saturation targets for patients with long-standing COPD and limited effort tolerance may be relaxed if the patient is improving clinically.

- Salbutamol, nebulisation, 5 mg.
  - Nebulise continuously (refill the nebuliser reservoir every 20 minutes) at a flow rate of 6–8 L/minute.

If a poor response to nebulised salbutamol:

ADD

- Ipratropium bromide 0.5 mg (UDV) with the first refill of the nebuliser reservoir.
  - Patients who fail to respond within 1 hour must be discussed with a specialist. (Patients with COPD have fixed airway disease and unlike asthmatics, PEF is not a reliable measure of their disease).

Once clinically stabilised, nebulise with:

[4] Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease 2023 Report: GOLD Executive Summary. Eur Respir J. 2023 Apr 1;61(4):2300239. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00239-2023.

- Salbutamol, nebulisation 5 mg OR fenoterol 1.25–2.5 mg.
  - Repeat 4–6 hourly.

AND

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:

Prednisone, oral, 40 mg immediately.
Follow with:
Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily for 5 days.
OR
In patients who cannot use oral therapy:
Hydrocortisone, IV, 100 mg 6 hourly until patient can take oral medication.
Once oral medication can be taken, follow with:

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting) e.g.:

Prednisone, oral, 30 mg daily for 5 days.

- Monitor response and clinical signs.

AMENDED TO:

Management of acute exacerbations

Where resources for mechanical ventilation are scarce, oxygen saturation targets for patients with long-standing COPD and limited effort tolerance may be relaxed if the patient is improving clinically.

- Salbutamol, 0.5% (5 mg/mL) nebuliser solution.
  - 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution, made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 6-8 L/min with oxygen.
  - Nebulise continuously (refill the nebuliser reservoir every 20 minutes).

If a poor response to nebulised salbutamol:
ADD

- Ipratropium bromide 0.5 mg (UDV) with the first refill of the nebuliser reservoir.
  - Patients who fail to respond within 1 hour must be discussed with a specialist. (Patients with COPD have fixed airway disease. Unlike asthmatics, PEF is not a reliable measure of disease).

Once clinically stabilised, nebulise with:
Salbutamol, 0.5% (5 mg/mL) nebuliser solution

- 1 mL (5 mg) salbutamol 0.5% solution, made up to 4 mL with sodium chloride 0.9%, preferably delivered at a flow rate of 6-8 L/min with oxygen.
- Repeat 4–6 hourly.

AND

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting), e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg immediately.

Follow with:

- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily to complete 5 days.

OR
In patients who cannot use oral therapy:

- Hydrocortisone, IV, 100 mg 6 hourly until patient can take oral medication.

Once oral medication can be taken, follow with:

- Corticosteroids (intermediate-acting), e.g.:
- Prednisone, oral, 40 mg daily to complete 5 days of corticosteroids in total.
  - Monitor response and clinical signs.

Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations: *Editorial amendments*
Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations - Amoxicillin: *Deleted*
Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations - Doxycycline: *Deleted*
Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations - Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral: *Added*
Antibiotic therapy for exacerbations -Azithromycin: *Added*

Guidance on the use of antibiotic therapy for acute exacerbations of COPD has been amended to align with the GOLD guidelines 2023[5]. Guidance also added on criteria that would qualify as an acute exacerbation requiring antibiotic therapy.

AMENDED FROM:

Acute infective exacerbation of chronic bronchitis:
Amoxicillin, oral, 500 mg 8 hourly for 5 days.

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)

[5] Global Initiative for Chronic Obstructive Lung Disease 2023 Report: GOLD Executive Summary. Eur Respir J. 2023 Apr 1;61(4):2300239. doi: 10.1183/13993003.00239-2023. pg 142-143

Doxycycline, oral, 100 mg 12 hourly for 5 days.

Non-responsive to first course of antibiotic therapy or in patients with a moderate to severe exacerbation and who have increased sputum purulence plus ≥ 1 of the following symptoms should receive an antibiotic:
» increased dyspnoea,
» increased sputum volume

Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly for 5 days.

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)
Azithromycin, oral, 500 mg daily for 3 days.

AMENDED TO:
Antibiotic therapy for acute exacerbations
Indications:
» Patients with increased sputum purulence AND either increased sputum volume or increased dyspnoea
OR
» Patients with a severe exacerbation (respiratory acidosis, severe dyspnoea, or persistent hypoxaemia despite supplemental oxygen)

- Amoxicillin/clavulanic acid, oral, 875/125 mg 12 hourly for 5 days.

Severe penicillin allergy: (Z88.0)
- Azithromycin, oral, 500 mg daily for 3 days.

Chronic therapy – classification: *Amended*
The classification for chronic COPD has been amended to align with the latest GOLD guidelines. Similarly, treatment has been aligned to the revised classification as tabulated below.

Peripheral eosinophil count: *Added*
Evidence from both post-hoc analyses and pre-specified analyses of RCT data have shown that blood eosinophil counts predict the magnitude of the effect of inhaled corticosteroids (ICS) in COPD. ICS-containing regimens appear to have little or no effect at a blood eosinophil count <0.1 x10^9 cells/L. In addition, observational data suggests that lower blood eosinophil counts are associated with increased risk of bacterial pneumonia, a known-side effect of ICS therapies. Therefore patients with COPD and a blood eosinophil count <0.1 x10^9 cells/L appear to have little or no benefit from ICS and simultaneously possibly a higher risk of harm. Since 2019, the GOLD guidelines have recommended that a blood eosinophil level be performed to select which COPD patients are likely to benefit from ICS.

AMENDED FROM:	**AMENDED TO:**
Chronic therapy **GRADE A** As initial therapy: ▪ Short acting β_2-agonist (SABA) e.g.: Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg 6 hourly as needed (educate on correct inhaler use - use a large volume spacer if inhaler technique remains poor). If no response in symptoms or **GRADE B**: **ADD** ▪ Long acting β_2-agonist (LABA), e.g.: Formoterol, inhalation 12 mcg 12 hourly. **GRADE C and D** (frequent exacerbations (≥2 per year)): ▪ Short acting β_2-agonist (SABA) e.g.: Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg 6 hourly as needed using a large volume spacer. **AND** ▪ LABA/ICS combination, e.g.: Salmeterol/fluticasone, inhalation, 50/250 mcg 12 hourly. **AND** Refer COPD patients for additional assessment and management.	**Chronic therapy** **FOR ALL STAGES:** ▪ Short acting β_2-agonist (SABA) e.g.: • Salbutamol, MDI, 200 mcg 6 hourly as needed (educate on correct inhaler use - use a large volume spacer if inhaler technique remains poor). **GROUP B**: **ADD** ▪ Long acting β_2-agonist (LABA), e.g.: • Formoterol, inhalation 12 mcg 12 hourly. **GROUP E** (frequent exacerbations (≥2 per year)): If blood eosinophils <0.1 cells×10^9/L **ADD** ▪ Long acting β_2-agonist (LABA), e.g.: • Formoterol, inhalation 12 mcg 12 hourly. **If blood eosinophils ≥0.1 cells×10^9/L:** **ADD** ▪ LABA/ICS combination, e.g.: • Salmeterol/fluticasone, inhalation, 50/250 mcg 12 hourly. Note: Do not measure blood eosinophils while taking oral corticosteroids, as this may temporarily lower the eosinophil count.

Patients on protease inhibitors: Replace salmeterol/fluticasone with: • Beclomethasone, inhalation, 400 mcg 12 hourly. **AND** • Formoterol, inhalation, 12 mcg 12 hourly. If inadequate control with above therapy: Theophylline, slow release, oral, 200 mg at night. Specialist consultation. ○ Ongoing use of theophylline should be re-evaluated periodically. If there is no benefit after 12 months discontinue theophylline.	Patients on protease inhibitors: Replace LABA/ICS combination with: • Beclomethasone, inhalation, 400 mcg 12 hourly. **AND** • Formoterol, inhalation, 12 mcg 12 hourly. If inadequate control with above therapy: • Theophylline, slow release, oral, 200 mg at night. Specialist consultation. ○ Ongoing use of theophylline should be re-evaluated periodically. If there is no benefit after 12 months discontinue theophylline.

Medicine treatment – LAMAs: *Not added*

The use of long-acting muscarinic antagonists (LAMAs) was not added to the Adult Hospital EML – an evidence review by the Tertiary and Quaternary (T&Q) Committee has been deferred to the next review cycle.

Referral – PaO_2: *Editorial amendment*

An editorial amendment to include both units of measure (i.e. kPa and mmHg) for PaO_2 levels was made in response to an external comment, as tabulated below:

REFERRAL

» Assessment for long-term home-based oxygen therapy, if COPD with PaO_2 <7.3 kPa (55 mmHg) and non-smoker for at least 3 months.

16.6 PNEUMONIA, COMMUNITY ACQUIRED

Community acquired pneumonia without features of severe pneumonia <65yrs -Amoxicillin – duration: *Guidance clarified*

STG guidance on the duration of IV ampicillin/oral amoxicillin has been clarified as tabulated below:

AMENDED FROM:

Community-acquired pneumonia without features of severe pneumonia (see below for definition) and without co-morbidity and in patients <65 years of age J18.0-2/J18.8-9

- Ampicillin, IV, 1 g 6 hourly.

In haemodynamically stable patients with respiratory rate <25 breaths/min and the temperature is <37.8ºC switch to:

- Amoxicillin, oral, 1 g 8 hourly.

AMENDED TO:

Community-acquired pneumonia without features of severe pneumonia (see below for definition) and without co-morbidity and in patients <65 years of age J18.0-2/J18.8-9

- Ampicillin, IV, 1 g 6 hourly.

In haemodynamically stable patients with respiratory rate <25 breaths/min and the temperature is <37.8ºC switch to:

- Amoxicillin, oral, 1 g 8 hourly for 5 days i.e. total duration of 5 days for IV and oral antibiotics combined.

Community acquired pneumonia without features of severe pneumonia >65yrs -Ceftriaxone: *Retained*

Ceftriaxone has been retained in the EML as based on current tender prices, the cost for treating a patient with ceftriaxone 2g per day is R13.60 versus co-amoxiclav at a daily cost of R72.78 (1.2g TDS).

16.9 TUBECULOSIS, PULMONARY

Description – urinary LAM testing - CD4 threshold: *Amended*

The CD4 threshold has been amended from ≤100 cells/microl to CD4 ≤200 cells/microL in PLHIV to inform further diagnosis with Urine lipoarabinomannan[6]. The statement has been amended as follows: "*Urine lipoarabinomannan (LAM) is a good "rule-in" diagnostic test for PLHIV with signs and symptoms of pulmonary and/or extrapulmonary TB and CD4 ≤200 ~~100~~ cells/microL and for PLHIV who are seriously ill."*

Diagnosis - testing:-TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT): *Added*

Diagnosis – testing - Xpert MTB/RIF*: Deleted*

Diagnostic tests for TB have been aligned throughout the chapter to include TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT) in line with the NDoH National Rifampicin-resistant TB guidelines.[7] Descriptions for the different categories of drug-resistant TB have been added to the STG in line with WHO approved definitions. Updates to the description and medicine treatment as tabulated below:

AMENDED FROM:

DESCRIPTION

A chronic, granulomatous infection of the lungs caused by *M. tuberculosis*.
Pulmonary tuberculosis is a serious health problem in South Africa, which is exacerbated by HIV and multidrug resistant tuberculosis (MDR-TB).

Note: All patients on TB treatment must be notified.

Diagnosis

Molecular tests are used for the diagnosis of *M.tuberculosis* and the identification of drug resistant organisms. The initial diagnostic test for patients with suspected tuberculosis is the Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra® assay, which also detects rifampicin resistance. GenoType MTBDR*plus*® is a line probe assay (LPA) is used as a confirmatory test for rifampicin resistance detected by Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra® and also detects isoniazid resistance.

The diagnosis of pulmonary TB in adults is made on a positive XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® on sputum. In patients with negative sputum smears, notably HIV-infected patients, XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® is not an adequate 'rule out' test and HIV-infected TB suspects who are XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® negative require further investigation and may need empiric anti-tuberculosis therapy while awaiting TB cultures.

Note: XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® may identify DNA from *M. tuberculosis* in the absence of active disease in patients who have completed TB treatment, especially in the past 2 years; TB should be confirmed on culture in this setting.

All patients who are XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® positive require further sputum to be sent for AFB to allow for monitoring of treatment. XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® should not be used for monitoring.

A sputum sample for "DR-TB Reflex" testing should be sent in all patients with rifampicin resistance detected on XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® .

All TB patients must be screened for HIV. TB HIV co-infected patients are eligible for cotrimoxazole prophylaxis regardless of CD4 count.
Sputum induction with nebulised sodium chloride 5% should be attempted for patients unable to spontaneously produce sputum.
A wide needle (e.g. 18G) aspiration for Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra® should be done in patients with suspected TB lymphadenitis.

Urine lipoarabinomannan (LAM) is a good "rule-in" diagnostic test for PLHIV with signs and symptoms of pulmonary and/or extrapulmonary TB and CD4 ≤200 cells/microL and for PLHIV-who are seriously ill.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

All patients with active TB who are Xpert MTB/RIF Ultra® positive and rifampicin sensitive, should receive 2 months' intensive phase and 4 months continuation phase (see table below). Patients who are at risk of having resistant TB (e.g. previous episode of TB treatment, prisoners, and health care workers), should have sputum sent for a LPA or culture and sensitivity to exclude INH mono resistance.

AMENDED TO:

DESCRIPTION

A chronic, granulomatous infection of the lungs caused by *M. tuberculosis*.
Pulmonary tuberculosis is a serious health problem in South Africa, and is exacerbated by HIV and multidrug resistant tuberculosis (MDR-TB).

Note: All patients with TB disease should be notified.

[6] NDoH. Guidance on the use of Lateral flow urine lipoarabinomannan essay for the diagnosis of active tuberculosis in people living with HIV. Feb 2021 https://knowledgehub.health.gov.za/system/files/elibdownloads/2023-04/TB%2520LAM%2520Guidelines%2520-%252008%2520Feb%25202021%2520%25282%2529.pdf

7 NDoH: Clinical Management of Rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis – updated clinical reference guide. September 2023

Diagnosis

Molecular tests (TB nucleic acid amplification tests, TB-NAAT) are used for the diagnosis of *M. tuberculosis* and the identification of drug resistant organisms. While some TB-NAAT assays test for both rifampicin and isoniazid resistance, Xpert® MTB/RIF Ultra, a type of TB-NAAT, only tests for rifampicin resistance. Refer to PHC EML Section 17.4.1 Pulmonary TB in adults for guidance on sputum sampling and interpretation of results relating to TB-NAAT assays.

The diagnosis of pulmonary TB in adults is made on a positive TB-NAAT on sputum. In some patients, especially HIV-infected patients, TB-NAAT is not an adequate 'rule out' test. PLHIV who have features of TB but are TB-NAAT negative require further investigation and may need empiric anti-tuberculosis therapy while awaiting TB cultures.

Patients who have previously completed TB treatment (especially within the last 2 years) may still test TB-NAAT positive in the absence of active disease. TB should be confirmed on culture in this setting.

All patients who are TB-NAAT positive require further sputum to be sent for AFB to allow for monitoring of treatment. TB-NAAT should not be used for monitoring.

All TB patients must be screened for HIV. PLHIV with concomitant TB are eligible for cotrimoxazole prophylaxis, regardless of CD4 count.

Sputum induction with nebulised sodium chloride 5% should be attempted for patients unable to spontaneously produce sputum. A wide bore needle (e.g. 18G) aspiration for TB-NAAT should be done in patients with suspected TB lymphadenitis.

Urine lipoarabinomannan (LAM) is a good "rule-in" diagnostic test for: 1) PLHIV with CD4 ≤200 cells/μL who have signs and symptoms of pulmonary and/or extrapulmonary TB, and 2) PLHIV who are seriously ill.

MEDICINE TREATMENT

All patients with active TB who are TB-NAAT positive and rifampicin sensitive should receive intensive phase therapy for 2 months and 4 months of continuation phase treatment (see table below). Patients who are at risk of having resistant TB (e.g. previous episode of TB treatment, prisoners, and health care workers) should have sputum sent to exclude INH mono resistance if the particular TB-NAAT test in use for pulmonary specimens does not already test for this.

16.10 TUBERCULOSIS, PLEURAL (TB PLEURISY)

Description: *Editorial amendment*

The Committee supported an editorial recommendation from an external reviewer to the statement below, as not all patients present with chest pain:

DESCRIPTION

TB pleurisy may present with a few weeks of pleuritic pain; often associated with a dry cough, fever, night sweats, weight loss, and, with large effusions, progressive shortness of breath.

16.11 DRUG-RESISTANT TB

16.11.1 ISONIAZID MONORESISTANT TB

Medicine treatment – RHZE FDC: *Added*

The fixed dose combination RHZE (rifampicin 150mg/isoniazid 75mg/pyrazinamide 400mg/ethambutol 275mg) tablet will be more convenient for patients due to the lower pill burden and has been added to the EML. Updates to the STG are as tabulated below:

AMENDED FROM:	**AMENDED TO:**
	Isoniazid monoresistant TB is TB disease caused by *M.tuberculosis* complex that is resistant to isoniazid but susceptible to rifampicin.
MEDICINE TREATMENT Confirmed INH monoresistant TB: • Rifampicin, oral, 10 mg/kg daily. **AND** • Ethambutol, oral, 15 mg/kg daily. **AND** • Pyrazinamide, oral, 25 mg/kg daily.	**MEDICINE TREATMENT** Confirmed isoniazid monoresistant TB: • RHZE at standard dosing **AND** • Levofloxacin, oral, daily o 30 – 45kg: 750mg o ≥ 46kg: 1000mg

AND
• Levofloxacin, oral, daily.
  ○ 30–50 kg: 750 mg
  ○ >50 kg: 1000 mg
 	
Where single medicines are not available or the pill burden is too high a fixed dose combination of RHZE dosed as per weight may be used, and levofloxacin added to this.
Treatment should be given for at least 6 months
	Confirmed isoniazid monoresistant TB AND contraindication to isoniazid:
	• Rifampicin, oral, 10 mg/kg daily.
	AND
	• Ethambutol, oral, 15 mg/kg daily.
	AND
	• Pyrazinamide, oral, 25 mg/kg daily.
	AND
	• Levofloxacin, oral, daily.
	  ○ 30 – 45kg: 750mg
	  ○ ≥ 46kg: 1000mg
	
	Treatment should be given for at least 6 months.

16.11.2 RIFAMPICIN RESISTANT, Pre-XDR and XDR TB

Diagnosis - testing:-TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT): *Added*

Diagnosis – testing - Xpert MTB/RIF*: Deleted*

Diagnostic tests for TB have been aligned throughout the chapter to include TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT) in line with the NDoH National Rifampicin-resistant TB guidelines.[8] Descriptions for the different categories of drug-resistant TB have been added to the STG in line with WHO approved definitions.

Medicine treatment - BPaL 6 month regimen: *Added*

An adolopment of the WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: Drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment 2022[9] was undertaken to assess whether a 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone be used rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimen in adults with RR-TB. The NEMLC suggest the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence). Levofloxacin to be used instead of moxifloxacin as the fluoroquinolone of choice for inclusion in the revised regimen. Refer to the complete review document[10] included below or alternatively accessible on the Knowledge Hub, for further details. This recommendation has been incorporated in the updated national program guideline on the clinical management of rifampicin-resistant TB[11].

8 NDoH: Clinical Management of Rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis – updated clinical reference guide. September 2023

9 WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis. Module 4: treatment - drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment 2022, IGO. update. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2022. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240063129.

10 NDoH. Review - Adolopment_WHO_DRTB_Guidelines_4May2023_Final

11 NDoH: Clinical Management of Rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis – updated clinical reference guide. September 2023

PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL EXPERT REVIEW COMMITEE RECOMMENDATION:					
Type of recommendation	We recommend against the option and for the alternative. **(strong)**	We suggest not to use the option **(conditional)**	We suggest using either the option or the alternative **(conditional)**	We suggest using the option **(conditional)**	We recommend the option **(strong)**
				x	
Recommendation: The PHC/Adult hospital ERC suggests the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence) **Although WHO recommend moxifloxacin for inclusion in their updated regimen (BPaLM), the PHC/Adult hospital level committee suggest that levofloxacin to be used as fluoroquinolone of choice.** ***Rationale:*** The recommended regimen is shorter in duration, less complex and may be cost-saving, particularly for those patients requiring treatment with current South African long regimens. Additionally, the recommended regimen was judged to probably be feasible and acceptable and to improve equity. However, the committee noted the very low quality of evidence on which WHO recommendations are based. In view of the paucity of evidence, the committee felt that the implementation of operational research and enhanced pharmacovigilance to detect safety signals is essential. **Level of Evidence:** Very low quality evidence **Review indicator:** New high quality evidence					
NEMLC RECOMMENDATION (30 March 2023): **The committee supports the ERC's adapted recommendation as follows:** We suggest the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence) Levofloxacin to be used instead of moxifloxacin as fluoroquinolone of choice for inclusion in the revised regimen.					
Monitoring and evaluation considerations Operational research and enhanced pharmacovigilance essential.					
Research priorities Shortened regimens for paediatric and pregnant populations					

STG amendments are as tabulated below which reflects the decentralized model of care that is now recommended in the program guidelines:

AMENDED FROM:

16.11.2 MULTIDRUG-RESISTANT TB

A15.0-3/A15.7-8/A16.0-2/A16.3-4/A16.7-9/B20.0 + (U50.00-01)

Never treat for MDR TB without laboratory confirmation, either by molecular or phenotypic (culture and sensitivity) results.

All cases should be discussed with a designated specialist centre and MDR TB medicines accessed from the designated centres.

Note: MDR TB guidelines are updated regularly. Consult the most recent National MDR TB Programme Guidelines.

DESCRIPTION

Multidrug resistant tuberculosis (MDR TB) is diagnosed when there is in vitro resistance of *M. tuberculosis* against, at least, rifampicin and isoniazid.

MDR TB is diagnosed exclusively on culture and sensitivity assays or rapid molecular tests. XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® only tests for rifampicin resistance and not isoniazid resistance. However, rifampicin resistance detected by XpertMTB/RIF Ultra® is sufficient to start a patient on MDR treatment pending confirmation of MDR TB by LPA.

AMENDED TO:

16.11.2 RIFAMPICIN RESISTANT, Pre-XDR and XDR TB

A15.0-3/A15.7-8/A16.0-2/A16.3-4/A16.7-9/B20.0 + (U50.00-01)

Never treat for drug-resistant TB without laboratory confirmation, either by molecular or phenotypic (culture and sensitivity) results.

DESCRIPTION

Rifampicin resistant tuberculosis (RR TB) is diagnosed when there is resistance of *M. tuberculosis* to rifampicin, with or without resistance to other anti-TB drugs. RR TB is diagnosed exclusively on culture and sensitivity assays or TB nucleic acid amplification tests (TB-NAAT). While some TB-NAAT assays test for both rifampicin and isoniazid resistance, Xpert® MTB/RIF Ultra, a type of TB-NAAT, only tests for rifampicin resistance. However, rifampicin resistance detected by Xpert® MTB/RIF Ultra is sufficient to start a patient on RR treatment pending confirmation of RR TB by line probe assay.

Pre XDR-TB is TB disease caused by a strain of *M. tuberculosis* that is resistant to rifampicin (with or without INH resistance) and at least one fluoroquinolone (either levofloxacin or moxifloxacin). Extensively drug-resistant TB (XDR-TB) is TB disease caused by a strain of *M. tuberculosis* that is resistant to rifampicin AND at least one fluoroquinolone (levofloxacin or moxifloxacin) AND either bedaquiline or linezolid. Confirmation

GENERAL MEASURES Screen all close contacts for signs and symptoms of to detect early disease. **MEDICINE TREATMENT** **MDR TB prophylaxis** The effectiveness of preventive therapy in adults exposed to MDR TB bacteria is not currently known. Consult a specialist for management. **Treatment** Prolonged treatment, for 9–18 months, is required in patients diagnosed with MDR TB. Management of MDR TB should be conducted in dedicated MDR TB clinics and hospitals with appropriate infection control measures. Patients diagnosed with MDR TB who are smear positive should be hospitalised for up to eight weeks or until they become smear negative on two consecutive tests. Smear negative, culture positive patients should be started on MDR TB treatment in the community. MDR TB treatment should not be delayed while waiting for a bed or confirmation of MDR TB by LPA. **XDR TB and Pre-XDR TB** Patients with MDR TB who in addition have resistance to any fluoroquinolone and at least one of the 2nd line injectables (kanamycin, amikacin, or capreomycin). Pre-XDR TB is defined as MDR TB plus resistance to either a fluoroquinolone or an injectable. Confirmation of XDR TB requires drug susceptibility testing. Patients with XDR TB need to be referred to a TB hospital. Infection control to prevent airborne transmission is essential to prevent nosocomial transmission. Individualised regimens based on susceptibility tests and treatment history are recommended to achieve a regimen with a minimum of 4–5 effective medicines.	of pre XDR- and XDR-TB requires line probe assay and drug susceptibility testing. **GENERAL MEASURES** Screen all close contacts for signs and symptoms to detect early disease. **MEDICINE TREATMENT** **Drug resistant TB prophylaxis** The effectiveness of preventive therapy in adults exposed to drug resistant TB bacteria is not currently known. Consult a specialist for management. **RR TB and Pre-XDR TB treatment** Consult the most recent national drug resistant TB programme guidelines. Treatment for 6–18 months is required. Management of drug resistant TB should be conducted in dedicated drug resistant TB clinics and hospitals with appropriate infection control measures. **XDR TB treatment** Patients with XDR TB should be discussed with the National Clinical Advisory Committee (Email: - NCAC@witshealth.co.za) and referred to a TB hospital for an individualised regimen of at least 4 effective medicines, based on susceptibility tests and treatment history. Infection control to prevent airborne transmission is essential to prevent nosocomial transmission.

APPENDIX V: ASTHMA MONITORING

Appendix V: Asthma Monitoring as included in the AH EML has been amended as tabulated below:

AMENDED FROM:	**AMENDED TO:**
CALCULATING % PREDICTED PEAK FLOW RATE • Take the best of 3 of the patient's observed peak flow rate: e.g. 200, 180, 190 performed – so take 200. • Find the patient's sex, age and height predicted value from the nomogram. e.g. 440 for a woman of age 25 years and height 167 cm • Divide patient's observed peak flow rate over their predicted peak flow rate: e.g. 200/440 = 0.45 • Multiply by 100: e.g. 0.45X100 = 45%	**CALCULATING % PREDICTED PEAK FLOW RATE** • Take the best of 3 of the patient's observed peak flow rates (l/min): e.g. 200, 180, 190 performed – so take 200. • Find the patient's sex, age and height predicted value from the nomogram. e.g. 440 l/min for a woman of age 25 years and height 167 cm • Divide patient's observed peak flow rate over their predicted peak flow rate: e.g. 200/440 = 0.45 • Multiply by 100: e.g. 0.45 X 100 = 45%

So, in this example, the patient's observed peak flow rate is 45% of predicted.

CALCULATING PEAK FLOW VARIABILITY

There are a number of methods for calculating PEF variability.

One method is described below:

- Subtract the lowest from the highest reading.
- Divide by the highest reading.
- Multiply by 100.

So, in this example, where a patient has readings of 300 to 400, the variability is 25%. If these readings were taken before and after a test dose of salbutamol, asthma is diagnosed. (See sections 16.1 Asthma, acute and 16.2 Asthma, chronic persistent).

ASTHMA CONTROL TEST™

This is a validated measure of clinical asthma control that can be completed by the patient (after initial instruction) at each visit to the clinic prior to consultation. A value of ≥19 suggests adequate asthma control.

Online version of the test is accessible at:
https://www.asthmacontroltest.com/

Reference: Nathan RA, Sorkness CA, Kosinski M, Schatz M, Li JT, Marcus P, Murray JJ, Pendergraft TB. Development of the asthma control test: a survey for assessing asthma control. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004 Jan;113(1):59-65. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713908

So, in this example, the patient's observed peak flow rate is 45% of their predicted.

CALCULATING BRONCHODILATOR RESPONSIVENESS USING PEAK FLOW IN ADULTS

Perform peak flow testing and select the best of the 3 values to use as the pre-bronchodilator peak flow.

- Administer salbutamol 400 µg using a metered dose inhaler and spacer without a mask.
- Wait 15 minutes before repeating peak flow
- Repeat peak flow testing to obtain a post-bronchodilator peak flow.
- Subtract the pre-bronchodilator reading from the post-bronchodilator reading.
- Divide the difference by the pre-bronchodilator reading.
- Multiply by 100.

For example, a patient with readings that improve from 300 to 400, has reversibility of 33%. Measurements that improve by >20% strongly suggest a diagnosis of asthma. (See Sections 16.1: Asthma, acute and 16.2: Asthma, chronic persistent).

CALCULATING PEAK FLOW VARIABILITY IN CHILDREN AND ADULTS

- Perform peak flow measurements 4 times per day spread over the course of the day.
- Subtract the lowest reading of each day from the highest reading.
- Calculate the mean/average reading by adding all 4 readings from that day and dividing total by 4.
- Calculate PEF variability:

$$\text{PEF variability} = \frac{(\text{Highest PEF} - \text{Lowest PEF})}{\text{Mean PEF}} \times 100.$$

Determine this value on each day over two weeks, and average the results.
Excessive diurnal PEF variability defined as >10% in adults and >12% in children strongly supports a diagnosis of asthma.

ASTHMA CONTROL TEST™

This is a validated measure of clinical asthma control that can be completed by the patient (after initial instruction) at each visit to the clinic prior to consultation. A value of ≥19 suggests adequate asthma control.

Online version of the test is accessible at:
https://www.asthmacontroltest.com/

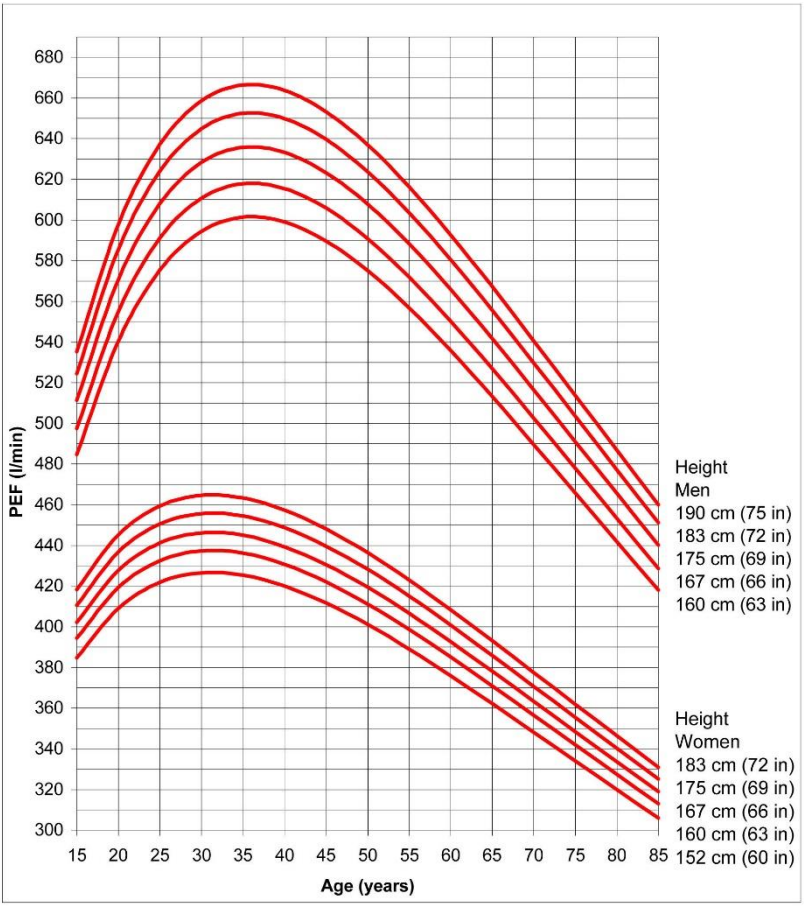
Reference: Nathan RA, Sorkness CA, Kosinski M, Schatz M, Li JT, Marcus P, Murray JJ, Pendergraft TB. Development of the asthma control test: a survey for assessing asthma control. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004 Jan;113(1):59-65. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713908

APPENDIX VI: DEVICES FOR RESPIRATORY CONDITIONS

New appendix added to the AH EML. Appendix VI detailing guidance on device techniques which may be found at the end of this report or alternatively online on the NHI webpage.

PEAK EXPIRATORY FLOW RATES

Peak expiratory flow in normal adult subjects



Adapted with permission from Nunn AJ Gregg I, Br Med J 1989:298;1068-70 and Clement Clarke International.

CALCULATING % PREDICTED PEAK FLOW RATE

- Take the best of 3 of the patient's observed peak flow rates (l/min): e.g. 200, 180, 190 performed – so take 200.
- Find the patient's sex, age and height predicted value from the nomogram. e.g. 440 l/min for a woman of age 25 years and height 167 cm
- Divide patient's observed peak flow rate over their predicted peak flow rate: e.g. 200/440 = 0.45
- Multiply by 100: e.g. 0.45 X 100 = 45%

So, in this example, the patient's observed peak flow rate is 45% of their predicted.

CALCULATING BRONCHODILATOR RESPONSIVENESS USING PEAK FLOW IN ADULTS

Perform peak flow testing and select the best of the 3 values to use as the pre-bronchodilator peak flow.

- Administer salbutamol 400 µg using a metered dose inhaler and spacer without a mask.
- Wait 15 minutes before repeating peak flow
- Repeat peak flow testing to obtain a post-bronchodilator peak flow.
- Subtract the pre-bronchodilator reading from the post-bronchodilator reading.
- Divide the difference by the pre-bronchodilator reading.
- Multiply by 100.

For example, a patient with readings that improve from 300 to 400, has reversibility of 33%. Measurements that improve by >20% strongly suggest a diagnosis of asthma. (See Sections 16.1: Asthma, acute and 16.2: Asthma, chronic persistent).

CALCULATING PEAK FLOW VARIABILITY IN CHILDREN AND ADULTS

- Perform peak flow measurements 4 times per day spread over the course of the day.
- Subtract the lowest reading of each day from the highest reading.
- Calculate the mean/average reading by adding all 4 readings from that day and dividing total by 4.
- Calculate PEF variability:

$$\text{PEF variability} = \frac{(\text{Highest PEF} - \text{Lowest PEF})}{\text{Mean PEF}} \times 100.$$

Determine this value on each day over two weeks, and average the results. Excessive diurnal PEF variability defined as >10% in adults and >12% in children strongly supports a diagnosis of asthma.

ASTHMA CONTROL TEST™

This is a validated measure of clinical asthma control that can be completed by the patient (after initial instruction) at each visit to the clinic prior to consultation. A value of ≥19 suggests adequate asthma control.

Online version of the test is accessible at: https://www.asthmacontroltest.com/

Reference: Nathan RA, Sorkness CA, Kosinski M, Schatz M, Li JT, Marcus P, Murray JJ, Pendergraft TB. Development of the asthma control test: a survey for assessing asthma control. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004 Jan;113(1):59-65. http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/14713908

INHALER DEVICES

SPACER DEVICES

» Spacers are vital for an adequate therapeutic effect of inhaled therapy.
» Spacer devices should be used for all inhaled medications in all age groups to improve efficacy of medicine delivery and limit adverse effects.
» Use a spacer that is appropriate for the patient's age.

	Spacer volume	Valve	Delivery	Technique
Infants <3 years	150–250 mL	Required	Face mask	Deep tidal breathing
Children 3 to 6 years	500 mL	Required	Mouthpiece	Deep tidal breathing
Children >7 and adults	500 mL	Optional	Mouthpiece	Single inhalation and breath-hold

» Inhalation spacer devices enable optimal aerosol delivery.
» Children < 3 years of age should have a spacer with a face mask, while older children and adults should use the spacer with a mouth piece directly.
» Demonstrate the relevant inhaler technique more than once to ensure the correct procedure (see below). *LoE:IVb*[1]

Patient and caregiver education on inhaler and spacer techniques:
» If patients are switched between different types of devices (e.g. from MDI to DPI), patients need to be re-educated on inhaler technique.
» If changing from a DPI to MDI, consider if a spacer is required, and the optimal technique for inhalation.
» Doses may not be equivalent between different inhaler devices – ensure that patients are prescribed the correct dose when switching between devices.

METERED DOSE INHALERS (MDIs)

» A mask attachment must be used with the spacer for children < 3 years of age and be removed as soon as the child is able to use the mouthpiece.

A. Inhalation therapy without a spacer in adults: Single breath inhalation technique

1. Remove the cap from the mouthpiece.
2. Shake the inhaler well.
3. While standing or sitting upright, breathe out as much air as possible.
4. Immediately place the mouth piece of the inhaler between the lips and gently close the lips around it.
5. Start breathing in slowly.

6. Immediately press down the canister of the metered dose inhaler once to release one puff while simultaneously breathing in as deeply as possible.
7. Hold breath for 5 to 10 seconds, if possible.
8. Breathe out slowly through the nose and rest for a few breaths (30–60 seconds).
9. Repeat steps 2–8 for each puff prescribed.
10. Rinse mouth after inhalation of corticosteroids.

LoE:IVb[2]

B. Inhalation therapy with a spacer in adults and older children: Single breath inhalation technique

1. Remove the caps from the inhaler and the spacer.
2. Shake the inhaler well.
3. Insert the mouthpiece of the metered dose inhaler into the back of the spacer.
4. Insert the mouthpiece of the spacer into the mouth and close the lips around the mouthpiece.
5. Exhale fully into the spacer.
6. Start inhalation and immediately press down the canister of the metered dose inhaler once to release one puff into the spacer.
7. Breathe in slowly to full inhalation and hold the breath for 5 to 10 seconds.
8. Breathe out through the nose.
9. Repeat steps 2–8 for each puff prescribed, waiting at least 30 seconds between puffs.
10. Rinse mouth after inhalation of corticosteroids.

C. Inhalation therapy with the spacer alone in younger children or in adolescent and adults unable to do single inhalation: Deep tidal breathing technique

1. Remove the caps from the inhaler and the spacer.
2. Shake the inhaler well.
3. Insert the mouthpiece of the spacer into the mouth and close the lips around the mouthpiece.
4. Press down the canister of the metered dose inhaler once to release one puff into the spacer.
5. Breathe slowly and deeply in and out of the spacer continuously for at least 6 breaths
6. If breathing through the nose as well as the mouth, pinch the nose gently while breathing from the spacer.

D. Inhalation therapy with a spacer and mask for infants and children < 3 years:

1. Remove the caps from the inhaler and the spacer.
2. Infants may be preferably placed on the caregiver's lap or alternatively laid on a bed while administering the medication.
3. Shake the inhaler well.
4. Apply the mask to the face, ensuring that the mouth and nose are well covered.

5. With the mask held firmly onto the face, press down the canister of the metered dose inhaler once to release one puff into the spacer.
6. Keep the mask in place for at least six breaths, then remove.
7. Repeat steps 3–6 for each puff prescribed, waiting at least 30 seconds between puffs.

DRY POWDER INHALERS (DPIs)

E. Inhalation therapy with a dry powder inhaler (DPI) for adults and children over 6 years of age:

1. There is no need to shake a DPI.
2. Open, twist or click the device to load the medication dose.
3. Stand or sit up straight and breathe out completely (away from the device, not into the mouthpiece).
4. Immediately place the mouthpiece into the mouth, close lips tightly around it and breathe in quickly and forcefully to full inhalation.
5. Remove the DPI from the mouth, hold breath for 5-10 seconds, then exhale slowly.
6. Optimise positioning and repeat steps 2–5 for each puff prescribed, waiting at least 30 seconds between puffs.
7. Rinse mouth with water after inhalation of corticosteroids.

NEBULISERS

NEBULISERS

The guidance below is tailored to the use of jet nebulisers which are primarily used in the public sector.

1. Ensure the nebuliser cup is filled sufficiently to allow effective nebulisation (approx. 4L minimum volume). Volume must be more than the equipment dead space to be sufficient. The dead space in a nebuliser refers to the volume of the nebulizer chamber and tubing that remains filled with medication after treatment. This volume is not delivered to the patient and can vary depending on the nebulizer design. Typical dead space volumes in jet nebulizers is 2-3 mL.
2. Hold the nebuliser upright.
3. Select a flow rate of oxygen of 6 to 8 L/min for jet nebulisers.
4. Use a mouthpiece rather than a facemask in adults and in any child able to hold a mouthpiece between their lips and breathe via their mouths.
   Better medication delivery: The T-piece allows for more direct delivery of medication to the lungs, reduced medication loss, improved patient comfort, enhanced cooperation, reduced risk of skin irritation and easier observation of the patient's mouth and nose.

5. Place the mouthpiece in the patient's mouth. Advise the patient to keep their lips firmly around the mouthpiece. If using a facemask, place it over the mouth and nose.
6. Ensure patient is calm and relaxed.
7. Advise patient to breathe slowly and deeply through the mouth as far in and as far out as possible until all the medication is used.

The following should be avoided when using nebulisers:

» Rapid or forceful inhalation (including crying)
» Nebulising whilst sleeping
» Using a facemask when a mouthpiece is possible
» A loose-fitting facemask or placing the nebuliser near a child's nose and mouth rather than securing a facemask

LoE:IVb[3]

[1] Spacers: Vincken W, Levy ML, Scullion J, Usmani OS, Dekhuijzen PNR, Corrigan CJ. Spacer devices for inhaled therapy: why use them, and how? ERJ Open Res. 2018 Jun 18;4(2):00065-2018. doi: 10.1183/23120541.00065-2018. PMID: 29928649; PMCID: PMC6004521.
Berlinski A. Pediatric Aerosol Therapy. Respir Care. 2017 Jun;62(6):662-677. doi: 10.4187/respcare.05298. PMID: 28546371.
Patient education: Inhaler techniques in adults (Beyond the Basics) . https://www.uptodate.com/contents/inhaler-techniques-in-adults-beyond-the-basics/print
[2] Optimal aerosol delivery: Levin ME. Optimal aerosol delivery. Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology. 2011; 24(1):27-30
Rubin BK Fink JB. Optimizing aerosol delivery by pressurized metered-dose inhalers. Respir Care 2005; 50 (9): 1191-1200.
Devadason SG. Recent advances in aerosol therapy for children with asthma. J Aerosol Med. 2006 Spring;19(1):61-6. doi: 10.1089/jam.2006.19.61. PMID: 16551216.
Everard ML, Clark AR, Milner AD. Drug delivery from holding chambers with attached facemask. Archives of Disease in Childhood. 1992 May;67(5):580-585. DOI: 10.1136/adc.67.5.580. PMID: 1599292; PMCID: PMC1793709.
Vincken W, Levy ML, Scullion J, Usmani OS, Dekhuijzen PNR, Corrigan CJ. Spacer devices for inhaled therapy: why use them, and how? ERJ Open Res. 2018 Jun 18;4(2):00065-2018. doi: 10.1183/23120541.00065-2018. PMID: 29928649; PMCID: PMC6004521.
Esposito-Festen JE, Ates B, van Vliet FJ, Verbraak AF, de Jongste JC, Tiddens HA. Effect of a facemask leak on aerosol delivery from a pMDI-spacer system. J Aerosol Med. 2004 Spring;17(1):1-6. doi: 10.1089/089426804322994406. PMID: 15120007.
[3] Optimal aerosol delivery: Levin ME. Optimal aerosol delivery. Current Allergy & Clinical Immunology. 2011; 24(1):27-30

MEDICINE REVIEW

Guideline question: In adults diagnosed with RR-TB, should a 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone be used rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimen?

Adolopment of the WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: Drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment 2022

Executive Summary

Date: 30 March 2023

Medicine (INN): bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid, moxifloxacin

Medicine (ATC): J04AK05; J01XX08, J04AK08, J01MA14

Indication (ICD10 code): A15.0-3/A15.7-8/A16.0-2/A16.7-8/B20.0 + (U50.00-01)

Patient population: Adults with rifampicin resistant tuberculosis (RR-TB)

Prevalence of condition:

- In a cross-sectional study of identified tuberculosis cases in South Africa between 2012 and 2014, prevalence of multidrug resistant tuberculosis (MDR-TB) was 2.8% (95% CI 2.0, 3.6) and of extensively drug resistant tuberculosis (XDR-TB) was 4.9% (95% CI 1.0, 8.8). (Ismail et al. 2018)(1) https://www.thelancet.com/journals/laninf/article/PIIS1473-3099(18)30222-6/fulltext#supplementaryMaterial
- In 2021, there were approximately 21 000 incident cases of RR-TB in South Africa, as reported by WHO. (WHO Global Tuberculosis Report, 2022)(2) https://www.who.int/teams/global-tuberculosis-programme/tb-reports/global-tuberculosis-report-2022/tb-disease-burden/2-3-drug-resistant-tb

Level of Care: Primary healthcare

Prescriber Level: Medical officer in consultation with a dedicated specialist center.

Motivator/reviewer name(s): Adolopment review team: Jessica Taylor (JT), Natasha Gloeck (NG), Sumayya Ebrahim (SE), Funeka Bango (FB), Norbert Ndjeka (NN), Gary Maartens (GM), Michael McCaul (MM) (methodologist), Jeremy Nel (JN), Tamara Kredo (TK) (methodologist), Karen Cohen (KC)

Declarations of interest: The review team have no interests to declare in the establishment of this evidence summary. KC, TK, MM, FB, NG, and SE are members of the South African GRADE Network.

Funding and acknowledgments:

NG, TK, MM, SE, FB are partly supported by the Research, Evidence and Development Initiative (READ-It) project. READ-It (project number 300342-104) is funded by UK aid from the UK government; however, the views expressed do not necessarily reflect the UK government's official policies.

We would like to thank and acknowledge the following people:

- Trudy Leong, who supported FB with planning the economic analyses and presenting the results.
- Greg Fox, the reviewer of the WHO systematic review, for sharing the results.

- Fuad Mirzayev and Samuel Schumacher from WHO's TB Programme, for their engagement and willingness to share the WHO guideline information prior to publication.
- Beverly Stringer, Karen Lowton, Katherine Fielding, Martina Cusinato and the TB-PRACTECAL-PRO team for presenting the results of the qualitative component of the trial conducted in South Africa.

PTC affiliation: n/a

Key findings

- The South African TB programme is seeking to find the most efficacious, safe, acceptable, and cost-effective regimens to treat people with RR-TB. Therefore, we aimed to review whether a 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone be used rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimen in adults with RR-TB?

- Current South African standard of care regimens for the treatment of RR-TB include the following:
  - A short-course treatment regimen for less extensive RR-TB disease, without fluoroquinolone resistance. This regimen consists of two months of linezolid (600mg daily), four to six months of high-dose isoniazid, six to nine months of bedaquiline and nine months of levofloxacin, pyrazinamide, ethambutol and clofazimine.
  - An 18-month long-course treatment regimen for RR-TB without additional fluoroquinolone resistance, but with extensive pulmonary or disseminated disease. This regimen consists of six months of bedaquiline and linezolid (600mg daily), and 18 months of clofazimine, terizidone and levofloxacin.
  - An 18-month long-course treatment regimen for RR-TB with additional fluoroquinolone resistance. This regimen consists of six months of bedaquiline and delamanid, and 18 months of clofazimine, terizidone and linezolid (600mg daily).

- In 2022, the WHO published an update of consolidated guidelines on drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment, in which they recommended the use of a 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. *(Conditional, very low certainty of evidence).*

- Additional remarks published alongside the above recommendation included:
  - "Results of drug susceptibility testing for fluoroquinolone resistance were recommended to guide the decision on whether moxifloxacin should be retained or dropped from the regimen."
  - "In cases of documented resistance to fluoroquinolones, it was recommended that BPaL without moxifloxacin should be initiated or continued."
  - "This recommendation applies only to the following populations: people with MDR/RR-TB or with MDR/RR-TB and resistance to fluoroquinolones (pre-XDR TB); people with confirmed pulmonary TB and all forms of extrapulmonary TB except for TB involving the CNS, osteoarticular and disseminated (miliary) TB; adults and adolescents aged 14 years and older; all people regardless of HIV status; patients with less than 1-month previous exposure to bedaquiline, linezolid, pretomanid or delamanid. When exposure is greater than 1 month, these patients may still receive these regimens if resistance to the specific medicines with such exposure has been ruled out."
  - "This recommendation does not apply to pregnant and breastfeeding women owing to limited evidence on the safety of pretomanid. "

- "The recommended dose of linezolid is 600mg once daily, both for the BPaLM and the BPaL regimen."

- To efficiently use available resources and to avoid duplication we conducted an adaptation of these guidelines using the GRADE 'adolopment' methodology.
  - The guideline was appraised in duplicate using the AGREE II instrument and found to be of sufficient quality for adolopment with an overall assessment score of 83%.
  - The systematic review that underpinned the WHO guideline was appraised in duplicate using the AMSTAR II critical appraisal tool and found to be of "critically low quality" as several aspects of reporting a systematic review were not available or were unclear. Despite the critically low quality we considered the WHO review and underlying evidence synthesis to be the most up to date (i.e., not missing important evidence), relevant (i.e., directly addressing our target PICOs) and GRADE evidence-to-decision aligned evidence available, and sufficient for guideline adaptation.

- We considered the evidence and judgements published in the WHO guideline evidence to decision framework with respect to effectiveness criteria (benefit, harms and balance of effects), economic criteria (resources and cost-effectiveness), and qualitative criteria (values, equity, feasibility and acceptability). Aligned with the purpose of adaptation to consider local context, we collected evidence of resources and economic consequences and data on acceptability from the perspective of patients from a trial specifically conducted in South Africa.

- The BPAL regimen (with linezolid dosed at 600mg daily for 26 weeks) compared to a WHO long course regimen may result in improved treatment success rates in pre-XDR TB RR 1.34, 95% CI 1.20 to 1.40, NNT 4, n = 872, very low certainty evidence) and MDR TB (RR 1.32, 95% CI 1.19 to 1.39, NNT 4, n = 893,very low certainty evidence), and lower levels of treatment failure, recurrence, death and loss to follow up (very low certainty evidence). Additionally, participants from the ZeNix trial receiving the BPaL (n = 43) regimen may have higher levels of treatment success (RR 1.52, 95% CI 1.38 to 1.55, NNT 3, very low certainty evidence) when compared to a cohort receiving the current South African short course regimen (n = 4 216), as well as reduced rates of death and loss to follow up. However, the risk grade 3 – 5 adverse events associated with BPaL in these comparisons was increased 3 to 4-fold and were judged to be moderate (very low certainty evidence).

- The BPaLM regimen (with linezolid dosed at 600mg daily for 16 weeks, then reduced to 300mg for 8 weeks) compared to local standard of care regimens in a study population with predominantly MDR-TB from the randomised control trial, TB-PRACTECAL, may result in improved treatment success rates (aRR 1.73, 95% CI 1.31 to 2.27, NNT 3, n = 128, very low certainty evidence), lower rates of treatment failure and recurrence (aRR 0.26, 95% CI 0.1 to 0.71, NNT 6, n = 128, very low certainty evidence), lower levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (aRR 0.41, 95% CI 0.04 to 0.61, NNT 3, n = 213, very low certainty evidence), and lower levels of loss to follow up (RR 0.16, 95% CI 0.12 to 0.52, NNT 6, n = 128, very low certainty evidence).

- As a result of the associated reduction in pill burden and treatment duration, both BPaL and BPaLM regimens were judged to probably be acceptable, feasible and to increase health equity.

- BPaL and BPaLM are both likely to have lower resource requirements and cost than the current South African long regimens, with similar costs when compared to the current South African short course regimen.

PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL EXPERT REVIEW COMMITEE RECOMMENDATION:					
Type of recommendation	We recommend against the option and for the alternative. **(strong)**	We suggest not to use the option **(conditional)**	We suggest using either the option or the alternative **(conditional)**	We suggest using the option **(conditional)**	We recommend the option **(strong)**
				x	

Recommendation: The PHC/Adult hospital ERC suggests the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence)

Although WHO recommend moxifloxacin for inclusion in their updated regimen (BPaLM), the PHC/Adult hospital level committee suggest that levofloxacin to be used as fluoroquinolone of choice.

Rationale: The recommended regimen is shorter in duration, less complex and may be cost-saving, particularly for those patients requiring treatment with current South African long regimens. Additionally, the recommended regimen was judged to probably be feasible and acceptable and to improve equity. However, the committee noted the very low quality of evidence on which WHO recommendations are based. In view of the paucity of evidence, the committee felt that the implementation of operational research and enhanced pharmacovigilance to detect safety signals is essential.

Level of Evidence: Very low quality evidence
Review indicator: New high quality evidence

NEMLC RECOMMENDATION (30 March 2023):
The committee supports the ERC's adapted recommendation as follows:
We suggest the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence) Levofloxacin to be used instead of moxifloxacin as fluoroquinolone of choice for inclusion in the revised regimen.

Monitoring and evaluation considerations
Operational research and enhanced pharmacovigilance essential.

Research priorities
Shortened regimens for paediatric and pregnant populations

Name of author(s)/motivators/Author affiliation and conflict of interest details

Dr. Jessica Taylor[1,7], Dr. Natasha Gloeck[2,3], Ms. Sumayya Ebrahim[2,3], Dr. Funeka Bango[2], Prof. Norbert Ndjeka[5], Prof. Gary Maartens[1,5], Dr. Michael McCaul[4,6], Dr. Jeremy Nel[6], Prof. Tamara Kredo[2,4], Prof Karen Cohen[1,6]

1. Division of Clinical Pharmacology, University of Cape Town
2. Health Systems Research Unit, South African Medical Research Council
3. Cochrane South Africa, South African Medical Research Council
4. Division of Epidemiology and Biostatistics, Department of Global Health, Stellenbosch University.
5. National Department of Health TB Programme
6. Adult-PHC Evidence Review Committee

Introduction/ Background

In 2021, approximately 450 000 people developed rifampicin resistant tuberculosis (RR-TB), and 191 000 deaths due to RR-TB were recorded globally.(2) A further 20% of these RR-TB cases were estimated to have additional fluoroquinolone resistance. In South Africa, at least 21 000 incident cases of RR-TB occurred during the year 2021. (2)

RR-TB is associated with poor treatment outcomes as a result of prolonged (9 - 18 months) treatment regimens that are difficult to adhere to, and consist of less effective and more toxic drugs.(3) Historically, aminoglycosides in particular, were associated with both treatment limiting nephrotoxicity and ototoxicity, leaving patients who had successfully completed RR-TB treatment with significant morbidity. The introduction of novel and repurposed drugs to achieve injectable-free regimens heralded a new era in RR-TB treatment, with some improvement in treatment outcomes. For example, a 2018 cohort of South African patients with RR-TB and additional fluoroquinolone resistance, recorded 73% of treatment outcomes as favorable when using bedaquiline containing regimens. ((3)

Since 2019, three all-oral treatment regimens have been made available in South Africa for the management of RR-TB in adults with pulmonary tuberculosis (TB)(4):

1. The shorter RR-TB regimen (SCR) is available for patients with RR-TB without additional fluoroquinolone resistance and less severe pulmonary disease. This 9-month treatment regimen consists of two months of linezolid, four to six months of high-dose isoniazid, six to nine months of bedaquiline and nine months of levofloxacin, pyrazinamide, ethambutol and clofazimine.
2. The longer RR-TB regimen (LCR-1) is available for patients with RR-TB without additional fluoroquinolone resistance but with extensive pulmonary disease. This 18-month treatment regimen consists of six months of bedaquiline and linezolid, and 18 months of clofazimine, terizidone and levofloxacin.
3. The fluroquinolone-resistant RR-TB regimen (LCR-2) is available for patients with RR-TB and additional fluoroquinolone resistance. This 18-month treatment regimen consists of six months of bedaquiline and delamanid, and 18 months of clofazimine, terizidone and linezolid.

Despite the national implementation of all-oral treatment regimens, free of the toxicities associated with aminoglycosides, these regimens are not without their own concerns. (5) These regimens remain long and are complicated for both patients to adhere to and healthcare workers to implement and are associated with a significant pill burden. Furthermore, the oral drugs included in these regimens are still associated with the potential for significant toxicity, some of which may be related to treatment duration. (6)

In 2022, the World Health Organization (WHO) recommended the use of a six month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and moxifloxacin (BPaLM), rather than the nine month or longer regimens, for the treatment of pulmonary TB and all forms of extrapulmonary TB, except for TB involving the central nervous system, osteoarticular TB, and disseminated (miliary) TB.(7) Desirable characteristics of this regimen include the use of fewer drugs with a reduced pill burden and a shorter treatment duration.(8) To efficiently use available resources and to avoid duplication we conducted an adaptation of these guidelines using the GRADE 'adolopment' methodology. (7, 9)

Purpose/Objective and PICO prioritization

To determine if, in adults diagnosed with RR-TB, a 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone is non-inferior to and/or safer than current standard-of-care regimens (9-month or 18-months).

Table 1. PICO eligibility criteria:

Population	Adults with RR-TB
Intervention	1. BPaL (bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid) 2. BPaLM (bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid, moxifloxacin)
Comparator	1. South African RR-TB short course regimen (SCR) 2. South African RR-TB long course regimen (LCR-1) 3. South African RR-TB with additional fluoroquinolone resistance long course regimen (LCR-2)
Outcome	1. Efficacy 1.1 Mortality 1.2 Treatment failure 1.3 Treatment success 1.4 Loss to follow-up 1.5 Time to sputum culture conversion

	2. Safety 2.1 Adverse events 2.2 Treatment interruption/substitution due to adverse events

Three specific PICO questions were prioritized by the review team:

a) Is BPaL (intervention 1) non-inferior to, and/or safer than the South African standard of care (comparator 3) in the treatment of adults with or without fluoroquinolone-resistant tuberculosis?
b) Is BPaLM (intervention 2) non-inferior to, and/or safer than the South African standard of care (comparator 1 and 2) in the treatment of adults with rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis without additional fluoroquinolone resistance?
c) Is BPaL (intervention 1) non-inferior to, and/or safer than BPaLM (intervention 2) in the treatment of rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis without additional fluoroquinolone resistance?

Methods:

We conducted a guideline adaptation process using the GRADE adolopment methodology (9) which aims to use existing high-quality, timely and relevant clinical practice guidelines (CPGs) and evidence synthesis (i.e., systematic reviews) to answer prioritised guideline questions. We drew on supporting resources in evidence synthesis and rapid guideline development to further guide methods and processes.(10-12) The adolopment approach to guideline production combines guideline adoption, adaptation, and, as needed, *de novo* development of recommendations, by assessing the underlying relevance, timeliness and directness of synthesised evidence from a source guideline and translating this to the GRADE Evidence-to-Decision (EtD) table. In summary, steps include i) selection of the guideline topic, ii) PICO prioritisation and outcome ranking, iii) identification of appropriate source guidelines, iv) matching source guidelines and recommendations, v) assessment of the underlying evidence according to the EtD criteria and vi) populating the EtD framework and developing a recommendation.

The matched source guideline was appraised using the AGREE II Tool (13) with guideline appraisal by two authors independently for credibility. The underlying evidence synthesis was appraised using the AMSTAR II (14) tool for systematic reviews. We reviewed and extracted the underlying evidence per PICO for the effectiveness EtD criteria (benefit, harms and balance of effects), economic criteria (resources and cost-effectiveness) and qualitative criteria (values, equity, feasibility and acceptability) from the WHO guideline and assessed this for sufficiency. We aimed to supplement this with local contextual evidence (e.g. resources, acceptability, equity).

Identification of appropriate sources guideline

The WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: Drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment 2022 was identified as the most appropriate source guideline for adolopment.

Matching source guideline recommendations to each prioritized PICO and determining if a direct matching recommendation exists.

The specific PICO questions prioritized by the review team were matched to recommendations and sub-PICOs with corresponding evidence-to-decision frameworks (EtDs) from the WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: Drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment. All matched recommendations and sub-PICOs from the WHO consolidated guidelines were considered sufficiently direct. Table 2 outlines the matching process and directness of each matching recommendation and sub-PICO. Directness refers to the concept that the recommendations are appropriate to the context of the health care setting of interest by addressing population, intervention and prioritised outcomes of interest.

WHO sub-PICO questions 7.1, 7.2, 8.2, 8.3 and 8.5 were not linked to EtDs within the published guideline. These EtDs were requested from the guideline but unfortunately were not available, although additional data analysis was provided. Additional data analysis from original study authors was also requested.

Table 2.

Review target PICO questions	Matching WHO consolidated guideline recommendation	WHO Sub-PICO Number	WHO Target PICO or Sub-PICO	WHO Sub-PICO Recommendation	Directness
Is BPaLM (intervention 2) non-inferior to, and/or safer than the South African standard of care (comparator 1 and 2) in the treatment of adults with rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis without additional fluoroquinolone resistance?	WHO suggests the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) rather than 9-monht or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence)	5.2	Should BPaL vs. WHO_long be used for pulmonary MDR/RR-TB? BPAL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB	Conditional for the intervention. The use of the 6-month treatment regimen, composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid (BPaL), rather than longer (18-month) regimens is suggested in patients with MDR/ RR-TB and without resistance to fluoroquinolones, who have either had no previous exposure to bedaquiline and linezolid or have been exposed for less than 1 month.	Considered sufficiently direct by review team. Although intervention is BPaL not BPaLM, comparator and population is appropriate.
		5.3	Should BPaL vs. SA_new be used for pulmonary MDR/RR-TB? BPAL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB	Conditional for the intervention. The use of the 6-month treatment regimen, composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid (BPaL), rather than the 9-month regimen (with linezolid) is suggested in patients with MDR/RR-TB without resistance to fluoroquinolones, who have either had no previous exposure to bedaquiline and linezolid or have been exposed for less than 1 month.	Considered sufficiently direct by review team. Although intervention is BPaL and not BPaLM, comparator and population is appropriate.
		6.1	Should BPaLM vs local SoC (TB-PRACTECAL comparator) be used for pulmonary MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB? BPaLM compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RRTB and pre-XDR TB	Conditional for the intervention. The use of the 6-month treatment regimen, composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid (BPaL), rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens is suggested in patients MDR/RR-TB patients with or without resistance to fluoroquinolones, who have either had no previous exposure to bedaquiline and linezolid or have been exposed for less than 1 month.	Considered sufficiently direct. Appropriate intervention and comparator consists of regimens that are South African standard of care. However, population includes both MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR-TB.
		6.6	"Should BPaL (linezolid 600mg/300mg) vs. local SoC regimens (TB-PRACTECAL comparator) be used for pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR-TB? BPaL (linezolid 600mg/300mg) compared to TB PACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR-TB	Conditional for the intervention. The use of the 6-month treatment regimen, composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid (BPaL), rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens is suggested in patients MDR/RR-TB patients with or without resistance to fluoroquinolones, who have either had no previous exposure to bedaquiline and linezolid or have been exposed for less than 1 month.	Considered sufficiently direct. Although intervention considered is BPaL not BPaLM, the comparator includes regimens that are South African standard of care. However, population includes both MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR-TB.
		8.2	Should 6-month regimen using bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) be used in patients with pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and without fluoroquinolone resistance? TB PRACTECAL BPaLM vs WHO long-IPD 2021 in pulmonary MDR/RR TB	Not found	Considered sufficiently direct.
		8.3	Should 6-month regimen using bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) be used in patients with pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and without fluoroquinolone resistance? TB PRACTECAL BPALM vs SA_new in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB	Not found	Considered sufficiently direct.
Is BPaL (intervention 1) non-inferior to,	WHO suggests the use of the 6-month treatment regimen	4.1	Should a 6-month regimen using bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid vs. longer regimens be used for pulmonary pre-XDR-TB?	Conditional for the intervention. The use of the 6-month treatment regimen, composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid (BPaL), rather than longer	Considered sufficiently direct.

and/or safer than the South African standard of care (comparator 3) in the treatment of adults with fluoroquinolone-resistant tuberculosis?	composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) rather than 9-monht or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence)		BPAL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary pre-XDR TB	(18-month) regimen is suggested in patients with MDR/RR-TB and resistance to fluoroquinolones (pre-XDR-TB), who have either had no previous exposure to bedaquiline and linezolid or have been exposed for less than 1 month.	
		7.1	Should a 6-month regimen using bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) be used in patients with pulmonary pre-XDR-TB? TB PRACTECAL BPaLM vs WHO long-IPD 2021	Not found	Considered sufficiently direct by the review team. Although the intervention is BPaLM not BPaL, the comparators consists of regimens that are South African standard of care.
Is BPaL (intervention 1) non-inferior to, and/or safer than BPaLM (intervention 2) in the treatment of rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis without additional fluoroquinolone resistance?	WHO suggests the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) rather than 9-monht or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence)	6.2	Should BPaLM vs BPaL (LD 600mg/300mg) be used for pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR-TB? BPaLM compared to BPAL (linezolid 600/300mg)	Conditional for the intervention. The use of the 6-month treatment regimen, composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid and moxifloxacin (BPaLM), rather than BPaL is suggested in MDR/RR-TB patients with or without resistance to fluoroquinolones, who have either had no previous exposure to bedaquiline and linezolid or have been exposed for less than 1 month.	Considered sufficiently direct by the review team, despite population including those with MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR-TB.
		7.2	Should 6-month regimen using bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) be used in patients with pulmonary pre-XDR-TB? TB PRACTECAL BPaLM vs BPaL (excluding 1200mg regimen) from PRACTECAL, ZENIX studies (4 cohorts) in pulmonary pre-XDR TB	Not found	Considered sufficiently direct by the review team despite the population consisting of those with pre-XDR-TB.
		8.5	Should 6-month regimen using bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid and moxifloxacin (BPaLM) be used in patients with pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and without fluoroquinolone resistance? TB PRACTECAL BPaLM vs BPaL (excluding 1200mg regimen) from PRACTECAL, ZENIX and NIX Studies (6 cohorts) in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB.	Not found	Considered sufficiently direct

a. Assess underlying evidence per recommendation.

i. Availability of an effectiveness systematic review underlying the recommendations

The evidence underpinning the recommendations in the WHO guideline was based on evidence synthesis of the datasets from the TB-PRACTECAL trial, the NIX trial, the ZENIX trial, the South African TB Program 2019 cohort, the South African TB Program 2017 cohort and 2021 WHO individual patient data (multiple cohorts following a public call for data from the WHO).(15-17) The evidence-to-decision (EtD) frameworks based on this data were available in the guideline. Those not available were sourced from the background review authors as highlighted previously.

ii. Evidence quality:

Guideline AGREE-II appraisal

The 2022 'WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: Drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment' was appraised by JT and NG using the Appraisal of Guidelines for Research and Evaluation II (AGREE II) instrument.(13) We found the guideline to be of sufficient quality, with an overall assessment score of 83% (recommended with modifications). Individual overall domain scores can be reviewed in table 2. The individual scores and judgement comments of both appraisers can be found in appendix 1.

Table 2. AGREE-II Appraisal

Guideline	Domain 1	Domain 2	Domain 3	Domain 4	Domain 5	Domain 6	Overall Assessment
WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: Drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment, 2022	86%	78%	63%	89%	65%	67%	83%

Domain 1: Scope and purpose
Domain 2: Stakeholder involvement
Domain 3: Rigor of development
Domain 4: Clarity of presentation
Domain 5: Applicability
Domain 6: Editorial independence
OA: overall assessment

Guideline AMSTAR II appraisal

The systematic review that underpinned the WHO guideline was appraised by SE and NG using the AMSTAR II critical appraisal tool.(14) Both reviewers rated this review as "Critically low quality" – there was no or minimal information around search strategy, study selection, data extraction, excluded studies with reasons, methods for assessing risk of bias in individual studies, sources of included study funding and meta-analysis methods. The individual AMSTAR II appraisal for both appraisers can be found in appendix 2.

Despite the critically low quality of the underpinning systematic review, the authors considered the WHO review and underlying evidence synthesis to be the most up to date (i.e. not missing important evidence), relevant (i.e. directly addressing our target PICOs) and GRADE EtD aligned evidence available, and sufficient for guideline adaptation.

iii. Qualitative evidence and sufficiency

A summary of the available qualitative evidence was presented at the ERC meeting (16 March 2023) by Beverly Stringer and team from TB-PRACTECAL-PRO, a qualitative sub study of TB-PRACTECAL that captured patient-reported experiences and quality of life outcomes. The results of this study were used to update the evidence presented by WHO and presented to the ERC.

iv. Economic evidence and sufficiency

Two studies were found to have assessed the cost effectiveness of the BPaL regimen as the intervention. Both these studies were assessed and included in the decision framework by the WHO. The studies were multinational analyses which included patients from South Africa in their study populations. The study population in the paper by Gomez et al. 2021 was patients with XDR-TB, MDR-TB failure and treatment-intolerant patients and compared BPaL to the 18-month XDR regimen.(18) Treatment outcomes for study were from the Nix and ZeNix trials. The second study which was also trial based (TB-PRACTECAL) by Sweeney et al. 2022 assessed the cost effectiveness of BPaL with or without moxifloxacin (BPaLM) or clofazimine (BPaLC).(19) Although this study focused on patients with RR-TB, the regimen used as a comparison was a mix of the long and short regimens. A summary of the economic evidence is included in table 3.We did not find a study that focused on patients with RR-TB which assessed the cost effectiveness of the BPaL regimen compared to the short oral regimen, which is one of the current standard of care regimens in South Africa.

A normative cost analysis of direct costs associated with BPaL and BPaLM regimens was conducted by the review team and included for consideration by the ERC.

Table 3. Summary of Economic Evidence

Study ID	Study Title	Participants	EE Methods	Study Perspective	Intervention	Comparison	Model	Input parameters	Outcome measure	Results	Unit costs for BPaL (M/C)	Cost for standard of care regimen (short oral regimen)
Gomez, et al. 2021.	Cost-effectiveness of bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid for treatment of extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis in South Africa, Georgia and the Philippines	Patients with XDR-TB, MDR-TB failure and treatment intolerant patients.	Cost-utility analysis	Provider's perspective	BPaL	Std of care (SA: 18 month regimen: 6 months of linezolid, bedaquiline, delamanid, clofazimine, terizidone, pyrazinamide, high-dose isoniazid (or ethionamide) and 12 months of linezolid, clofazimine, terizidone, pyrazinamide, high-dose isoniazid (or ethionamide)	Markov model	Demographics Treatment outcomes (Nix and ZeNix trials) Costs (drugs, visits, tests) Disability weights	1. DALYs averted 2. The potential maximum price at which the BPaL regimen could become cost neutral.	Study showed that BPaL for the treatment of XDR-TB compared to the 18 month regimen has the potential to be cost saving.	Presented per month in 2018 US$: $296,4 (drugs) $65,3 (delivery)	
Sweeney et al. 2022.	Cost-effectiveness of short, oral treatment regimens for rifampicin resistant tuberculosis	Patients with RR-TB, also potentially including resistance to isoniazid and/or fluoroquinolones	Cost-utility analysis	Provider's perspective	BPaL with and without moxifloxacin (BPaLM) or clofazimine (BPaLC)	Current mix of long and short standard of care (SOC) regimens to treat RR-TB	Markov model	Demographics Treatment outcomes (TB-PRACTECAL trial) Costs (drugs, visits, tests) Disability weights	DALYs averted	The cost savings associated with a move from the current SOC mix to BPaL for all MDR/RR-TB patients range was $1,173 per person in South Africa	Costs presented in 2019 US$ Total costs per person for South Africa: BPaL: $3,344, BPaLM: $3,520, and BPaLC: $3,470	Current SOC regimen mix (74% short, 26% long): $4,517

Evidence to Decision Framework

We populated one consolidated EtD framework per prioritised PICO as below. Overlapping evidence per EtD criteria from the WHO sub-PICOs were merged as necessary per target prioritised PICO.

We incorporated additional data analysis relevant to WHO sub-PICO 7.1 and 7.2, that was made available in the absence of individual EtDs in the guideline document. This data is listed as additional considerations in the EtDs labelled "b" and "c" respectively.

Subgroup analyses obtained from the authors of TB-PRACTECAL were included under additional considerations in the Etd labelled "b" due to the lack of a populated EtD for WHO sub-PICO 8.3, which was deemed to be of critical importance by the review team.

For each EtD criteria/domain the original WHO EtD evidence, judgement and if applicable additional considerations are presented alongside the PHC/Adult hospital level committee's judgements, local or updated evidence and additional considerations.

A summary of judgements per prioritised PICO is presented below:

a) Is BPaL (intervention 1) non-inferior to, and/or safer than the South African standard of care (comparator 3) in the treatment of adults with or without fluoroquinolone-resistant tuberculosis?

Should a 6-month regimen using bedaquiline , pretomanid, linezolid (600mg/300mg) vs. current South African standard-of-care regimes be used for pulmonary MDR/RR or pre-XDR TB? (Combined WHO sub-PICOs 4.1, 5.2, 5.3 and 6.6)

Problem: Is the problem a priority?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ No ○ Probably no ○ Probably yes **x Yes** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research evidence** The COVID-19 pandemic has reversed years of progress in providing essential TB services and reducing TB disease burden. The most obvious impact is a large global drop in the number of people newly diagnosed with TB and reported. This fell from 7.1 million in 2019 to 5.8 million in 2020, an 18% decline back to the level of 2012 and far short of the approximately 10 million people who developed TB in 2020. Reduced access to TB diagnosis and treatment has resulted in an increase in TB deaths. Best estimates for 2020 are 1.3 million TB deaths among HIV-negative people (up from 1.2 million in 2019) and an additional 214 000 among HIV-positive people (up from 209 000 in 2019), with the combined total back to the level of 2017.	Drug-resistant TB is a global challenge and access to treatment often problematic, with regimens typically being long, toxic, and expensive. More efficacious and shorter treatment regimens for DR-TB are necessary to optimize and improve treatment outcomes while minimizing adverse

	Other impacts include reductions between 2019 and 2020 in the number of people provided with treatment for drug-resistant TB (-15%, from 177 100 to 150 359, about 1 in 3 of those in need). Globally in 2020, 71% (2.1/3.0 million) of people diagnosed with bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary TB were tested for rifampicin resistance, up from 61% (2.2/3.6 million) in 2019 and 50% (1.7/3.4 million) in 2018. Among these, 132 222 cases of MDR/RR-TB and 25 681 cases of pre-XDR-TB or XDR-TB were detected, for a combined total of 157 903. This was a large fall (of 22%) from the total of 201 997 people detected with drug-resistant TB in 2019, consistent with similarly large reductions in the total number of people newly diagnosed with TB (18%) and the total number of people diagnosed with bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary TB (17%) observed between 2019 and 2020. Worldwide, 150 359 people with MDR/RR-TB were enrolled on treatment in 2020, down 15% from the total of 177 100 in 2019. This level of enrolment was equivalent to about one in three of the people who develop MDR/RR-TB each year. More positively, there have been improvements in treatment success rates. Globally in 2018 (the latest patient cohort for which data are available), the treatment success rate for MDR/RR-TB was 59%, reflecting steady improvements in recent years from 50% in 2012. (Global TB Report 2021)	events and preventing acquisition of additional drug resistance.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
○ No ○ Probably no ○ Probably yes **x Yes** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	In addition to the research evidence considered by the WHO GDG , the ERC considered the burden of disease in the locally relevant population. A cross-sectional study of identified tuberculosis cases, conducted in South Africa between 2012 and 2014, reported the prevalence of RR-TB as 4.6%, MDR-TB as 2.8% (95% CI 2.0, 3.6) and the prevalence of XDR-TB as 4.9% (95% CI 1.0, 8.8). (Ismail et al. 2018). More recently for the year 2021, the WHO reported an estimated 21 000 incident cases of RR-TB in South Africa. (WHO Global Tuberculosis Report, 2022) The ERC judged the problem to be a priority.	
Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○Trivial ○ Small ○ Moderate **x Large** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary pre-XDR TB (WHO sub- PICO 4.1)*** **Research evidence** The BPaL 600–26 arm of the ZeNix trial, where linezolid 600 mg daily was used for 26 weeks, and population included patients with MDR/RR-TB with quinolone resistance was compared to a cohort of MDR/RR-TB patients with fluoroquinolone resistance from 2021 IPD, receiving longer regimens for treatment of MDR/RR-TB designed in line with 2020 WHO guidelines. Participants with pulmonary pre-XDR-TB (MDR/RR-TB with fluoroquinolone resistance) receiving BPaL 600–26 (n=33) compared to participants receiving longer regimens for MDR/RR-TB (n=839) experienced higher levels of treatment success (100% vs 75%), i.e. a 34% relative increase (RR=1.34, 95%CI 1.20 to 1.40); lower levels of failure and recurrence (0.0% vs 6.6%), i.e. a 7% absolute reduction (RD=-0.07, 95%CI -0.08 to -0.04); lower levels of deaths (0.0% vs 9.9%), i.e. a 10% absolute reduction (RD=-0.10, 95%CI -0.12 to -0.01); lower levels of loss to follow-up (0.0% vs 9.1%), i.e. a 9% absolute reduction (RD=-0.09, 95%CI -0.11 to -0.01); higher levels of adverse events (15% vs 4.4%), i.e. a 3.4-fold increase (RR=3.44, 95%CI 1.44 to 8.17); and lower levels of amplification of drug-resistance (0.0% vs 7.4%), i.e. a 7% absolute reduction (RD=-0.07, 95%CI -0.09 to -0.03). BPaL 600–26 may improve treatment success, failure and recurrence, death, loss to follow-up and amplification of drug-resistance while leading to more adverse events but the evidence is very uncertain.	**Additional Considerations applicable to all sub-PICO's** Beyond the outcomes captured directly as research evidence in the presented statistical analyses, the WHO 'Target Regimen Profile for rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis' (WHO, 2016) identified certain regimen characteristics as having desirable anticipated effects. These include a shorter treatment duration, reduced pill burden and number of component drugs and manageable DDIs. Decrease in the treatment duration is therefore an important desirable effect. **Additional considerations applicable to sub-PICO 4.1 only**

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with WHO_long	Risk difference with BPaL
Treatment success	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RR 1.34** (1.20 to 1.40)	Study population	
				745 per 1 000	**253 more per 1 000** (149 more to 298 more)

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with WHO_long	Risk difference with BPaL
Failure and recurrence	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RD -0.07** (-0.08 to -0.04)	Study population	
				66 per 1 000	**70 fewer per 1 000** (71 fewer to 68 fewer)
Death	937 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RD -0.10** (-0.12 to -0.01)	Study population	
				99 per 1 000	**109 fewer per 1 000** (111 fewer to 100 fewer)
Lost to follow up	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RD -0.09** (-0.11 to -0.01)	Study population	
				91 per 1 000	**99 fewer per 1 000** (101 fewer to 91 fewer)
Amplification of drug resistance	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RD -0.07** (-0.09 to -0.03)	Study population	
				74 per 1 000	**79 fewer per 1 000** (81 fewer to 76 fewer)

BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)

Research evidence

The BPaL 600-26 arm of the ZeNix trial, where linezolid 600 mg daily was used for 26 weeks, and population included patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance was compared to cohort of MDR/RR-TB patients (without quinolone resistance) from 2021 IPD, treated with longer regimens for MDR/RR-TB constructed in line with 2020 WHO guidelines.

Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaL 600-26 regimen (n=43) compared to participants with MDR/RR-TB (without quinolone resistance) receiving WHO recommended longer regimens (n=850) experienced higher levels of treatment success (100% vs 74%), i.e. a 32% relative increase (RR=1.32, 95%CI 1.19 to 1.39); lower levels of failure and recurrence (2% vs 3%), i.e. a 29% relative reduction (RR=0.71, 95%CI 0.12 to 3.8); lower levels of death (0% vs 11%), i.e. 11% absolute reduction (RD= -0.11, 95%CI -0.12 to -0.030; lower levels of loss to follow-up (0% vs 12%), i.e. 12% absolute reduction (RD= -0.12, 95%CI -0.14 to -0.04); higher levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (14% vs 5%), i.e. a 4 fold relative increase (aRR=3.99, 95%CI 1.67 to 9.57); and lower levels of amplified resistance (0% vs 2%), i.e. 2% absolute decrease (RD= - 0.02, 95%CI -0.04 to 0.06). The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of BPaL 600-26 regimen on all outcomes.

The panel noted moderate to large improvements for most of the critical outcomes. Additionally, the panel noted that with the intervention regimen, treatment duration is reduced by 12 – 18 months, i.e. $^1/_3$ to $^1/_2$ of duration of comparator regimen (6-9 months vs 18-24 months); and that pill burden of the intervention is significantly lower, by 5-6 times (on average from 3'400 to 530)

Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG judged that BPaL with Linezolid 600–26 may have large desirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.

Additional considerations applicable to sub-PICO 5.2 only

Treatment duration reduced by 12-18 months, i.e. to 1/3 to ½ of duration of comparator regimen (6-9 months vs 18-24 months).
Pill burden: significant decrease 5-6 times (on average from 3'400 to 530).

Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG panel judged that BPaL 600– 26 regimen may have large desirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.

Additional considerations applicable to sub-PICO 5.3 only

Treatment duration reduced by 0-6 months (6-9 months vs 9 – 12 months)

Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG panel judged that the BPaL 600– 26 regimen may have large desirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with WHO_long	Risk difference with BPaL
Treatment success	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RR 1.32** (1.19 to 1.39)	Study population	
				739 per 1 000	**236 more per 1 000** (140 more to 288 more)
Failure and recurrence	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RR 0.71** (0.12 to 3.80)	Study population	
				33 per 1 000	**10 fewer per 1 000** (29 fewer to 92 more)

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with WHO_long	Risk difference with BPaL
Death	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RD -0.11** (-0.13 to -0.03)	Study population	
				111 per 1 000	**110 fewer per 1 000** (130 fewer to 30 fewer)
Lost to follow up	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RD -0.12** (-0.14 to -0.04)	Study population	
				118 per 1 000	**120 fewer per 1 000** (140 fewer to 40 fewer)
Amplification of drug resistance	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RD -0.02** (-0.04 to 0.06)	Study population	
				24 per 1 000	**20 fewer per 1 000** (40 fewer to 60 more)

BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)

Research evidence

The BPal 600-26 arm of the ZeNix trial, where linezolid 600 mg daily was used for 26 weeks, and population included patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance was compared to cohort of MDR/RR-TB patients (without quinolone resistance) treated in South Africa with 9-month regimen with linezolid for two months.

Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaL with linezolid 600-26 (n=43) compared to participants with MDR/RR-TB (without quinolone resistance) receiving 9-month regimen with linezolid (n=4 216) experienced higher levels of treatment success (100% vs 66%) i.e. 52% relative increase (RR= 1.52, 95%CI 1.38 to 1.55), lower levels of failure and recurrence (0% vs 1%), i.e.1% absolute reduction (RD= -0.01, 95%CI -0.02 to 0.07); lower levels of death (0% vs 18%), i.e. 18% absolute reduction (RD= -0.18, 95%CI -0.19 to-0.1); lower levels of loss to follow up (0% vs 15%), i.e. 15% absolute reduction (RD= -0.15, 95%Ci -0.16 to -0.07); higher levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (14% vs 5%), i.e. a 3 fold increase (aRR=2.92, 95%CI 1.38 to 6.18); and lower levels of amplified resistance (0% vs 1%), i.e. 1% absolute reduction (RD= -0.01, 95%CI -0.01 to 0.08). The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of BPaL 600-26 regimen on all outcomes.

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with SA_new	Risk difference with BPaL
Treatment success	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]	**RR 1.52** (1.38 to 1.55)	Study population	
				659 per 1 000	**343 more per 1 000** (250 more to 363 more)

Additional considerations applicable to sub-PICO 6.6 only

The panel also considered the duration and pill burden with the intervention and comparator regimens. The duration of the intervention regimen is 24 weeks (5.5 months) so treatment duration is reduced compared to the control arm by between 3–18 months. The exact magnitude of reduction in time on treatment depends on the specific comparator regimen, which includes shorter (9–12 months) and longer (18–24 months) regimens. The pill burden of the intervention regimen is lower than that for the comparator regimens. The exact magnitude of reduction in pill burden depends on the specific comparator regimen.

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with SA_new	Risk difference with BPaL
Failure and recurrence	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]	**RD -0.01** (-0.02 to 0.07)	Study population 12 per 1 000	**10 fewer per 1 000** (20 fewer to 70 more)
Death	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]	**RD -0.18** (-0.19 to -0.10)	Study population 180 per 1 000	**180 fewer per 1 000** (190 fewer to 100 fewer)
Lost to follow up	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]	**RD -0.15** (-0.16 to -0.07)	Study population 149 per 1 000	**150 fewer per 1 000** (160 fewer to 70 fewer)
Amplification of drug resistance	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]	**RD -0.01** (-0.01 to 0.08)	Study population 6 per 1 000	**10 fewer per 1 000** (10 fewer to 80 more)

BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)

Research evidence

The BPaL (B-Pa-Linezolid600->300) regimen arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial with population including patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance (MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB) was compared to comparator arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial comprised of MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB patients treated with multiple local SoC regimens (including: 9–12-month injectable containing regimen; 18–24-month long WHO regimen (pre-2019); 9–12 month all oral regimen; 18–20 month all oral regimen).

Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaL (n=60) compared to participants receiving WHO recommended standard of care regimens used in TB-PRACTECAL trial (n=66) experienced higher levels of treatment success (77% vs 52%), i.e. a 47% relative increase (RR=1.47, 95%CI 1.09 to 1.99); lower levels of failure and recurrence (13% vs 26%), i.e. a 48% relative reduction (RR=0.52, 95%CI 0.22 to 1.18); lower levels of deaths (0.0% vs 3.0%), i.e. a 3% absolute reduction (RD=-0.03, 95%CI -0.10 to 0.03); lower levels of loss to follow-up (10% vs 20%), i.e. a 40% relative reduction (RR=0.60, 95%CI 0.24 to 1.56); lower levels of adverse events (20% vs 51%), i.e. a 62% relative reduction (RR=0.38, 95%CI 0.24 to 0.60); and higher levels of amplification of drug-resistance (2.9% vs 1.9%), i.e. a 59% relative increase (RR=1.59, 95%CI 0.32 to 7.84).

BPaL may improve treatment success, failure and recurrence, death, loss to follow-up and adverse events while leading to more amplification of drug-resistance but the evidence is very uncertain.

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with TB-PRACTECAL comparator	Risk difference with BPaL (Lzd 600mg/300mg)
Treatment success	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[abcdefg]	**RR 1.47** (1.09 to 1.99)	Study population 515 per 1 000	**242 more per 1 000** (46 more to 510 more)
Failure and recurrence	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[abcdefg]	**RR 0.52** (0.22 to 1.18)	Study population 258 per 1 000	**124 fewer per 1 000** (201 fewer to 46 more)
Lost to follow up	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[abcdefgh]	**RR 0.60** (0.24 to 1.56)	Study population 197 per 1 000	**79 fewer per 1 000** (150 fewer to 110 more)
Adverse events	210 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[abcdefg]	**RR 0.38** (0.24 to 0.60)	Study population 509 per 1 000	**316 fewer per 1 000** (387 fewer to 204 fewer)

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with TB-PRACTECAL comparator	Risk difference with BPaL (Lzd 600mg/300mg)
Death	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[abcdefg]	**RD -0.03** (-0.10 to 0.03)	Study population 30 per 1 000	**30 fewer per 1 000** (100 fewer to 30 more)

Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG judged that BPaL may have large desirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.

- **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**

○Trivial ○ Small ○ Moderate **x Large** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	The ERC considered all research relevant to efficacy presented by the WHO GDG in sub-PICO 4.1, 5.2, 5.3 and 6.6. No additional research was presented by the review team. Considering that all comparisons of BPaL to various comparator regimens demonstrated statistically significant increases in successful treatment outcomes and reduced mortality, and a trend towards reduced treatment failure or recurrence, combined with a shorter treatment duration and reduced pill burden that may favour adherence, the ERC judged the desirable effects of the intervention to be large.	Additional considerations and limitations highlighted by the ERC relevant to the comparisons in this EtD include: • That sub-PICO's 4.1, 5.2 and 5.3 are indirect comparisons of trial data to programmatic data. Clinical outcomes in clinical trials tend to be better.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

- **WHO Guideline panel**

○Trivial
○ Small
x Moderate
○ Large
○ Varies
○ Don't know

BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)

Research Evidence

The BPaL 600–26 arm of the ZeNix trial, where linezolid 600 mg daily was used for 26 weeks, and population included patients with MDR/RR-TB with quinolone resistance was compared to a cohort of MDR/RR-TB patients with fluoroquinolone resistance from 2021 IPD, receiving longer regimens for treatment of MDR/RR-TB designed in line with 202 WHO guidelines.

Participants with pulmonary pre-XDR-TB (MDR/RR-TB with fluoroquinolone resistance) receiving BPaL 600–26 (n=33) compared to participants receiving longer regimens for MDR/RR-TB (n=839) experienced higher levels of treatment success (100% vs 75%), i.e. a 34% relative increase (RR=1.34, 95%CI 1.20 to 1.40); lower levels of failure and recurrence (0.0% vs 6.6%), i.e. a 7% absolute reduction (RD=-0.07, 95%CI -0.08 to -0.04); lower levels of deaths (0.0% vs 9.9%), i.e. a 10% absolute reduction (RD=-0.10, 95%CI -0.12 to -0.01); lower levels of loss to follow-up (0.0% vs 9.1%), i.e. a 9% absolute reduction (RD=-0.09, 95%CI -0.11 to -0.01); higher levels of adverse events (15% vs 4.4%), i.e. a 3.4-fold increase (RR=3.44, 95%CI 1.44 to 8.17); and lower levels of amplification of drug-resistance (0.0% vs 7.4%), i.e. a 7% absolute reduction (RD=-0.07, 95%CI -0.09 to -0.03).

BPaL 600–26 may improve treatment success, failure and recurrence, death, loss to follow-up and amplification of drug-resistance while leading to more adverse events but the evidence is very uncertain.

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with WHO_long	Risk difference with BPaL
Adverse events	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RR 3.44** (1.44 to 8.17)	Study population	
				44 per 1 000	**108 more per 1 000** (19 more to 316 more)

BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)

Research Evidence

The BPaL 600-26 arm of the ZeNix trial, where linezolid 600 mg daily was used for 26 weeks, and population included patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance was compared to cohort of MDR/RR-TB patients (without quinolone resistance) from 2021 IPD, treated with longer regimens for MDR/RR-TB constructed in line with 2020 WHO guidelines.

Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaL 600-26 regimen (n=43) compared to participants with MDR/RR-TB (without quinolone resistance) receiving WHO recommended longer regimens (n=850) experienced higher levels of treatment success (100% vs 74%), i.e. a 32% relative increase (RR=1.32, 95%CI 1.19 to 1.39); lower levels of failure and recurrence (2% vs 3%), i.e. a 29% relative reduction (RR=0.71, 95%CI0.12 to 3.8); lower levels of death (0% vs 11%), i.e. 11% absolute reduction (RD= -0.11, 95%CI -0.12 to -0.030; lower levels of loss to follow-up (0% vs 12%), i.e. 12% absolute reduction (RD= -0.12, 95%CI -0.14 to -0.04); higher levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (14% vs 5%), i.e. a 4 fold relative increase (aRR=3.99, 95%CI 1.67 to 9.57); and lower levels of amplified resistance (0% vs 2%), i.e. 2% absolute decrease (RD= - 0.02, 95%CI -0.04 to 0.06).
The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of BPaL 600-26 regimen on all outcomes

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with WHO_long	Risk difference with BPaL
Adverse events	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]	**RR 3.99** (1.67 to 9.57)	Study population	
				47 per 1 000	**141 more per 1 000** (32 more to 403 more)

Additional considerations and judgments related to all comparisons:

Pretomanid safety

Rodent Toxicology Studies – evidence of direct testicular toxicity
Monkey Toxicology Studies – no evidence of direct testicular toxicity; abnormal sperm findings considered to be secondary to declining physical condition
Hormone Data from Clinical Studies – no changes in FSH, LH, Inhibin B consistent with testicular toxicity
Paternity Survey – 44 children fathered by 38 men (12%) who participated in pretomanid studies of 4 -6 months treatment duration
Semen Study – ongoing study measuring semen in men undergoing pretomanid treatment.

The panel was reassured by the presentation of preclinical and clinical data relevant to testicular toxicity of Pretomanid, judging that clinically relevant effects appeared to be unlikely.

BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)

Research Evidence

The BPal 600-26 arm of the ZeNix trial, where linezolid 600 mg daily was used for 26 weeks, and population included patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance was compared to cohort of MDR/RR-TB patients (without quinolone resistance) treated in South Africa with 9-month regimen with linezolid for two months.

Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaL with Linezolid 600-26 (n=43) compared to participants with MDR/RR-TB (without quinolone resistance) receiving 9-month regimen with linezolid (n=4 216) experienced higher levels of treatment success (100% vs 66%) i.e. 52% relative increase (RR= 1.52, 95%CI 1.38 to 1.55), lower levels of failure and recurrence (0% vs 1%), i.e.1% absolute reduction (RD= -0.01, 95%CI -0.02 to 0.07); lower levels of death (0% vs 18%), i.e. 18% absolute reduction (RD= -0.18, 95%CI -0.19 to-0.1); lower levels of loss to follow up (0% vs 15%), i.e. 15% absolute reduction (RD= -0.15, 95%CI -0.16 to -0.07); higher levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (14% vs 5%), i.e. a 3 fold increase (aRR=2.92, 95%CI 1.38 to 6.18); and lower levels of amplified resistance (0% vs 1%), i.e. 1% absolute reduction (RD= -0.01, 95%CI -0.01 to 0.08).
The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of BPaL 600-26 regimen on all outcomes.

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with SA_new	Risk difference with BPaL
Adverse events	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]	**RR 2.92** (1.38 to 6.18)	Study population	
				49 per 1 000	**95 more per 1 000** (19 more to 256 more)

.

The panel discussed the importance of adverse events in the treatment of RR/MDR-TB and noted the significantly higher number of adverse events observed with BPaL. It was acknowledged that recording of AEs as part of the ZeNix trial is much more detailed than for data sets arising from routine care (i.e. data for the longer regimens).

Considering the increased number of adverse events with BPaL, the GDG judged that BPaL may have moderate undesirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.

BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)

Research Evidence

The BPaL (B-Pa-Linezolid600->300) regimen arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial with population including patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance (MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB) was compared to comparator arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial comprised of MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB patients treated with multiple local SoC regimens (including: 9–12-month injectable containing regimen; 18–24-month long WHO regimen (pre-2019); 9–12 month all oral regimen; 18–20 month all oral regimen).

Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaL (n=60) compared to participants receiving WHO recommended standard of care regimens used in TB-PRACTECAL trial (n=66) experienced higher levels of treatment success (77% vs 52%), i.e. a 47% relative increase (RR=1.47, 95%CI 1.09 to 1.99); lower levels of failure and recurrence (13% vs 26%), i.e. a 48% relative reduction (RR=0.52, 95%CI 0.22 to 1.18); lower levels of deaths (0.0% vs 3.0%), i.e. a 3% absolute reduction (RD=-0.03, 95%CI -0.10 to 0.03); lower levels of loss to follow-up (10% vs 20%), i.e. a 40% relative reduction (RR=0.60, 95%CI 0.24 to 1.56); lower levels of adverse events (20% vs 51%), i.e. a 62% relative reduction (RR=0.38, 95%CI 0.24 to 0.60); and higher levels of amplification of drug-resistance (2.9% vs 1.9%), i.e. a 59% relative increase (RR=1.59, 95%CI 0.32 to 7.84).

(Judgement for WHO sub-PICO 6.6)

X Trivial
○ Small

BPaL may improve treatment success, failure and recurrence, death, loss to follow-up and adverse events while leading to more amplification of drug-resistance but the evidence is very uncertain.

○ Moderate ○ Large ○ Varies ○ Don't know	<table><tr><th rowspan="2">Outcomes</th><th rowspan="2">№ of participants (studies) Follow-up</th><th rowspan="2">Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)</th><th rowspan="2">Relative effect (95% CI)</th><th colspan="2">Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)</th></tr><tr><th>Risk with TB-PRACTECAL comparator</th><th>Risk difference with BPaL (Lzd 600mg/300mg)</th></tr><tr><td>Amplification of drug resistance</td><td>210 (1 RCT)</td><td>⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]</td><td>RR 1.59 (0.32 to 7.84)</td><td colspan="2">Study population</td></tr><tr><td colspan="4"></td><td>19 per 1 000</td><td>11 more per 1 000 (13 fewer to 127 more)</td></tr></table> Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG judged that BPaL may have trivial undesirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
○Trivial ○ Small **x Moderate** ○ Large ○ Varies ○ Don't know	The ERC considered the research evidence presented by the WHO GDG, with no additional evidence presented. Based on the more doubled increase in relative risk of adverse events in 3 of 4 comparisons (sub-PICO 4.1, 5.2 and 5.3), but which may have arisen from differences in reporting between clinical trial and programmatic data, as well as the fact that there were trivial differences between TB PRACTECAL, the ERC recommended a summary judgment that the undesirable effects of the intervention (BPaL) are moderate. The ERC highlighted the few studies contributing to data for this domain, the high degree of uncertainty and the indirect comparisons.	Additional considerations and limitations highlighted by the ERC relevant to the comparisons in this EtD include: • That sub-PICO's 4.1, 5.2 and 5.3 are indirect comparisons of trial data to programmatic data. Programmatic data may underreport of adverse events. • That in sub-PICO 6.6, the BPaL arm of TB-PRACTECAL used reduced Linezolid dosing from 16 weeks, and thus adverse events reported for this arm may not reflect adverse events associated with a regimen of 26 weeks of Linezolid 600mg daily dosing.
Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
X Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** **Research Evidence** Certainty was rated *very low* for all outcomes. Risk of bias was very serious, due to likely unmeasured confounding, small event numbers in the BPaL 600–26 group that precluded adjustment for differences in baseline covariates (measured confounding) and likely measurement bias due to underestimates of death and relapse following treatment in the WHO IPD 2021. Inconsistency was serious due to differences in the outcomes between cohorts in the WHO	**Additional considerations applicable to WHO sub-PICO 4.1, 5.2 and 5.3** This is an indirect comparison of patients treated within a clinical trial to data from patients treated under routine programmatic conditions so selection

IPD 2021 (downgraded one level). We did not downgrade for indirectness. Imprecision was very serious, due to the small sample size in the intervention group (n=33) (downgraded two levels).

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
Treatment success	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Failure and recurrence	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Death	937 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Lost to follow up	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Adverse events	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,c,d,e,f,g]
Amplification of drug resistance	872 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]

a. Lack of allocation concealment in the intervention arm. In the ZENIX study, participants, trial investigators and staff (including laboratory staff) were blinded to the dose and scheduled duration of linezolid. Participants were unblinded to the use of bedaquiline and pretomanid. However, this comparison is between one arm of ZENIX and an individual participant data meta-analysis of 14 datasets – i.e. a non-randomised comparison. Therefore, we have not downgraded due to the partial blinding of ZENIX

b. Confounding bias. Baseline imbalances were observed in the age, gender, HIV status, prior TB and prior drug-resistant TB history, smear status and culture positivity at baseline between the two groups. In most comparisons we were unable to adjust for measured confounding as the small number of events in the intervention group did not allow this (<5 individuals with a positive or negative outcome). Confounding bias is therefore likely. This imbalance in measured covariates suggests unmeasured confounding is also likely.

c. Potential misclassification bias: As the WHO IPD data were collected under programmatic conditions, there is considerable potential to underestimate relapse, as details pertaining to the follow-up period is often missing. Misclassification of death during the follow-up period is also possible as there is no death registry to link to the cohort data for deaths that occurred after treatment completion.

d. Considerable variability was observed in the effect estimates between cohorts in the comparator group. The overall effect in the comparator is strongly influenced by a small number of larger cohorts, which have varying effect estimates.

e. The ZENIX study was a clinical trial conducted in the Russian Federation, Republic of Moldova and South Africa. The procedures within the trial in these settings are not necessarily comparable with those used in other programmatic settings in which MDR-TB commonly occurs (e.g. countries in Southeast Asia). The decision as to whether to downgrade for indirectness is a difficult one. Given that the study was conducted in three countries, the intervention and outcomes are more likely to reflect practice in a range of other settings. Hence, we have chosen not to downgrade the certainty due to indirectness

f. The small number of individuals included in both the intervention group (n=43) results in a very serious risk of imprecision. Therefore, the certainty has been downgraded by two levels.

criteria, support during treatment and other interventions are likely to differ.

Treatment outcomes are typically better under trial conditions while AEs are typically underreported under programmatic conditions.

The GDG acknowledged that the indirect comparison and the propensity adjustment is leaving us with very low certainty.

Additional considerations applicable to WHO sub-PICO 6.6

As noted in the CoE assessment, it is important to highlight that:

- the population included in the trial that gave rise to the data is a mix of MDR/RR and pre-XDR/XDR TB patients (82–92% RR/MDR, depending on study arm)
- treatment outcomes for the comparator regimen differ for these populations and that 24% of patients were treated with regimens no longer recommended by WHO, e.g. containing injectable drugs and not containing Bdq

g. Confounding bias. Baseline imbalances were observed in the age, gender, HIV status, prior TB and prior drug-resistant TB history, smear status and culture positivity at baseline between the two groups. While we were able to adjust for these baseline covariates for the outcome of adverse events, this imbalance in measured covariates suggests unmeasured confounding is also likely.

BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)

Research Evidence

Adjustment for baseline covariates was not possible for any of the outcomes, except adverse events, owing to the small number of events occurring in one or more groups. Certainty was rated *very low* for all outcomes. Risk of bias was very serious, with confounding bias evident in the imbalance between baseline covariates between groups (adjustment not possible). Downgraded two levels for risk of bias. Indirectness was not serious. Inconsistency was serious, with variation in the outcomes between the WHO IPD 2021 cohorts. Imprecision was very serious, with small numbers in the intervention group (n=43), leading to a downgrading by two levels.

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
Treatment success	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Failure and recurrence	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Death	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Lost to follow up	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Adverse events	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]
Amplification of drug resistance	893 (15 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]

a. Lack of allocation concealment in the intervention arm. In the ZENIX study, participants, trial investigators and staff (including laboratory staff) were blinded to the dose and scheduled duration of linezolid. Participants were unblinded to the use of bedaquiline and pretomanid. However, this comparison

	is between one arm of ZENIX and the WHO long (WHO IPD 2021) cohort – a non-randomised comparison. Therefore, we have not downgraded due to the partial blinding of ZENIX. b. Confounding bias. Baseline imbalances were observed in the gender, HIV status, prior TB history, past DR-TB treatment status, smear status, culture status and fluoroquinolone-resistance status between the two groups (although by including FQ-R TB it is likely to result in worse outcomes for the intervention group due to unmeasured confounding factors linked to FQ-R). We were able to adjust for the aforementioned measured confounders for the outcomes of success, failure/recurrence, loss to follow-up and grade 3 and above adverse events. However, the small number of events precluded adjustment for these factors for death or amplified resistance. The substantial imbalance in measured covariates suggests unmeasured confounding is also likely. c. Potential misclassification bias: As the WHO IPD 2021 (WHO long) cohort data were collected under programmatic conditions, there is considerable potential to underestimate recurrence, as details pertaining to the follow-up period were often missing. Misclassification of death during the follow-up period was also possible, with no linked death registry data available in the comparator cohort. d. Considerable variability was observed in the effect estimates between cohorts in the comparator group. The overall effect in the comparator is strongly influenced by a small number of larger cohorts, which have varying effect estimates. e. The ZENIX study was a clinical trial conducted in the Russian Federation, Republic of Moldova and South Africa. The procedures within the trial in these settings are not necessarily comparable with those used in other programmatic settings in which MDR-TB commonly occurs (e.g. countries in Southeast Asia). The decision as to whether to downgrade for indirectness is a difficult one. Given that the study was conducted in three countries, the intervention and outcomes are more likely to reflect practice in a range of other settings. There was serious indirectness because the intervention was in a clinical trial, while the comparator was a programmatic dataset. Therefore, we have downgraded for indirectness. f. The small number of individuals included in both the intervention group (n=43) results in a very serious risk of imprecision. Therefore, the certainty has been downgraded by two levels. ***BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)*** **Research Evidence** Adjustment for baseline covariates was not possible for any of the outcomes owing to the small number of events in one or more groups. Certainty was rated *very low*. Risk of bias was very serious, with confounding bias evident in the imbalance between baseline covariates between groups (adjustment not possible). Downgraded two levels for risk of bias. Indirectness was rated as not serious. Imprecision was very serious, with small numbers in the intervention group (n=43), leading to a downgrading by two levels	

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
Treatment success	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]
Failure and recurrence	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]
Death	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]
Lost to follow up	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]
Adverse events	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]
Amplification of drug resistance	4 259 (2 observational studies)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e]

a. Confounding bias. Baseline imbalances were observed in the gender, HIV status, prior TB treatment, smear status, culture positivity and fluoroquinolone resistance status between the two groups. In all comparisons we were unable to adjust for measured confounding as the small number of events in the intervention group did not allow this (<5 individuals with a positive or negative outcome). Confounding bias is due to measured confounding therefore serious. The substantial imbalance in measured covariates suggests unmeasured confounding is also likely.
b. Lack of allocation concealment in the intervention arm. In the ZENIX study, participants, trial investigators and staff (including laboratory staff) were blinded to the dose and scheduled duration of linezolid. Participants were unblinded to the use of bedaquiline and pretomanid. However, this comparison is between one arm of ZENIX and the WHO short (SA 2017) cohort – a non-randomised comparison. Therefore, we have not downgraded due to the partial blinding of ZENIX.
c. Potential misclassification bias: As the SA 2019 cohort data were collected under programmatic conditions, there is considerable potential to underestimate relapse, as details pertaining to the follow-up period is often missing. Misclassification of death during the follow-up period is also possible, although deaths reported in the South African death registry were linked to the participant follow-up data (using a national identification number).
d. The ZENIX study (intervention arm) was a clinical trial conducted in the Russian Federation, Republic of Moldova and South Africa. The procedures within the trial in these settings are not necessarily comparable with those used in other programmatic settings in which MDR-TB commonly occurs. The decision as to whether to downgrade for indirectness is a difficult one. Given that the study was conducted in three countries, the intervention and outcomes are more likely to reflect practice in a range of other settings. Given the important difference between a trial and programmatic setting, we have downgraded for indirectness.
e. The small number of individuals included in both the intervention group (n=43) results in a very serious risk of imprecision. Therefore, the certainty has been downgraded by two levels.

BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)

Research Evidence

Certainty was rated *very low*. Risk of bias was serious or very serious, for different outcomes. There was a lack of blinding, early termination of the trial for benefit, measured confounding and likely unmeasured confounding and small event numbers precluding adjustment for some comparisons. These

concerns resulted in downgrading by one or two levels depending upon outcome. We did not downgrade for inconsistency. We downgraded for indirectness due to differences in the population, definitions of outcomes and the comparator regimen. Imprecision was serious or very serious according to outcomes, with a small number of events for some outcomes.

The overall certainty is generally based on the lowest certainty for the agreed critical outcomes

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
Treatment success	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Failure and recurrence	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Death	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Lost to follow up	126 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,h]
Adverse events	210 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Amplification of drug resistance	210 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f]

a. An imbalance in measured covariates (prior TB, prior DR-TB) likely arises from the small number of participants in each group. While the adjusted analyses will account for measured confounding, unmeasured confounding is also likely.
b. Small numbers of events in some outcomes precludes adjustment in some comparisons.
c. A lack of blinding of patients, caregivers and those adjudicating outcomes may introduce bias in the conduct of the trial. Higher loss to follow-up was noted in the comparator group, which is an outcome that may be influenced by patient or clinician knowledge of the regimen.
d. The trial was stopped early for benefit, with few events (<200). This can introduce bias. Formal stopping rules do not reduce bias (GRADE Handbook, 2013).
e. Multiple comparator regimens were used, varying across site. This may explain some of the substantial inconsistency in the point estimates for treatment outcomes seen between countries (Belarus, South Africa and Uzbekistan). The decision whether to downgrade is a difficult decision. We did not downgrade for inconsistency as the issue of comparators was addressed under indirectness.
f. A single trial. Serious indirectness (i) Populations: Differences in population of a trial and population to which guidelines will apply. (ii) Comparator: Some comparator regimens are sub-optimal, not according with the WHO standard of care (at the time or presently) and vary by country. Downgraded one level.
g. The number of participants in both intervention and comparator groups was small (n=60 and n=66). Very few events in the outcomes of interest, causing very serious imprecision. We downgraded two levels for imprecision for some outcomes, and one level for others.
h. A lack of blinding is important for loss to follow-up, and adverse event reporting where participant and clinician knowledge of the regimen may influence behaviours relating to treatment follow-up.

- **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**

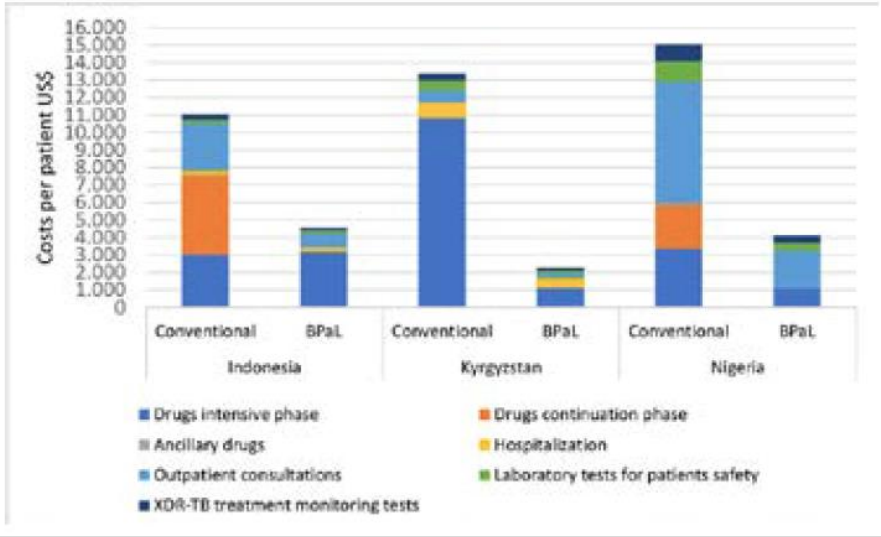
X Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	The ERC considered all information and research presented by the WHO GDG and agreed that the certainty of evidence is very low.	
Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Important uncertainty or variability ○ Possibly important uncertainty or variability **x Probably no important uncertainty or variability** ○ No important uncertainty or variability ○ No known undesirable outcomes	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** ***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)*** ***BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)*** ***BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)*** **Research Evidence** No evidence research searched for. Higher treatment efficacy, shorter duration of treatment, lower pill burden and less adverse events are usually valued by patients. The panel judged that there was probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
○ Important uncertainty or variability ○ Possibly important uncertainty or variability **x Probably no important uncertainty or variability** ○ No important uncertainty or variability ○ No known undesirable outcomes	No additional research was presented by the review team. The ERC agreed with the WHO GDG that there is probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	
Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favour the intervention or the comparison?		

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ Don't know	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** ***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)*** **Research Evidence** Nil additional ***BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)*** **Research Evidence** Nil additional ***BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)*** **Research Evidence** Nil additional The GDG judged the benefits of BPaL to be large and the undesirable effects to be trivial compared to WHO recommended standard of care regimens. The certainty of evidence was judged to be very low. Based on this, the panel determined that the balance of health effects probably favours BPaL regimen.	**Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO's 4.1 and 5.2 only** The panel highlighted (as noted in the CoE assessment) that we are comparing data from patients treated within a clinical trial to data from patients treated under routine programmatic conditions so selection criteria, support during treatment etc. are likely to differ. E.g. treatment outcomes are typically better under trial conditions while AEs are typically underreported under programmatic conditions. The GDG judged the benefits of BPaL with Linezolid 600-26 to be large and the undesirable effects to be moderate compared to WHO recommended longer regimens. The certainty of evidence was judged to be very low. Based on this, the panel determined that the balance of health effects probably favors BPaL with Linezolid 600-26. **Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 5.3 only** This is an indirect comparison of patients treated within a clinical trial to data from patients treated under routine programmatic conditions so selection criteria, support during treatment and other interventions are likely to differ. Treatment outcomes are typically better under trial conditions while AEs are typically underreported under programmatic conditions. The GDG acknowledged that the indirect comparison and the propensity adjustment is leaving us with very low certainty. The GDG judged the benefits of BPaL with linezolid 600-26 to be large and the undesirable effects to be moderate

		compared to receiving 9-month regimen with linezolid. The certainty of evidence was judged to be very low. Based on this, the panel determined that the balance of health effects probably favours BPaL with linezolid 600-26. **Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 6.6 only** As noted in the CoE assessment, it is important to highlight that: • the population included in the trial that gave rise to the data is a mix of MDR/RR and pre-XDR/XDR TB patients (82–92% RR/MDR, depending on study arm) • treatment outcomes for the comparator regimen differ for these populations and that 24% of patients were treated with regimens no longer recommended by WHO, e.g., containing injectable drugs and not containing Bdq As a result, the balance of effects may be different in settings/populations with different FQ-resistance prevalence and if only currently recommended regimens are used.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ Don't know	The ERC considered all evidence presented by the WHO GDG and no additional research was presented. Considering the ERC judgements of large desirable effects, including reduction in treatment duration and pill burden, and moderate undesirable effects, with very low certainty evidence, the balance of effect s was judged to probably favour the intervention.	

Resources required: How large are the resource requirements (costs)?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Large costs ○ Moderate costs ○ Negligible costs and savings ○ Moderate savings **x Large savings** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** ***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)*** **Research Evidence** **Summary of findings from three publications on the cost of BPaL compared to WHO_long** (further detail on each study below) • From these three publications, the total cost (drugs+delivery) of **WHO_long appear to be between ~1.5x to 6x higher than for BPaL** when looking at comparative estimates within country • Note that studies are not 100% addressing the comparison of interest: Mulder and Gomez papers based on Linezolid dose of 1 200 (so cost of Linezolid in these publications is higher than intervention of interest here) and Sweeney is based on 600–300 for 24 weeks and a mixed RR/MDR/pre-XDR population **Mulder et al, 2022: Cost and budget impact analysis** [noting co-authors from TB Alliance and KNCV] **Methods** • Per-patient treatment cost of BPaL regimen was compared head-to-head with the conventional XDR-TB treatment regimen (i.e. WHO_long) in Indonesia, Kyrgyzstan and Nigeria based on cost estimates primarily assessed using microcosting method and expected frequency of each TB service • The 5-year budget impact of gradual introduction of BPaL against the status quo was assessed using a Markov model that represented patient's treatment management and outcome pathways **Findings** • The cost per patient completing treatment with BPaL was US$ 7142 in Indonesia, US$ 4782 in Kyrgyzstan and US$ 7152 in Nigeria – 57%, 78% and 68% lower than the conventional regimens in the respective countries. • A gradual adoption of the BPaL regimen over 5 years would result in a 5-year average national TB service budget reduction of 17% (US$ 12 880) in XDR-TB treatment related expenditure in Indonesia, 15% (US$ 700 247) in Kyrgyzstan and 32% (US$ 1 543 047) in Nigeria • BPaL regimen can be highly cost-saving compared with the conventional regimens to treat patients with XDR-TB in high drug-resistant TB burden settings.	**Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 4.1 and 5.2 only** Regimen cost at GDF prices: ~800 $ BPaL (600–26), ~1 300$ longer regimen. The panel judged that the costs for BPaL among patients with pulmonary pre-XDR-TB and among patients with pulmonary MDR/RR-TB are lower because costs of drugs are lower and cost of delivery are also lower due to the shorter duration of treatment and lower complexity **Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 5.3 only** Comparative costing analyses from Mulder and Gomez papers not applicable here since they are comparing to WHO_long (and, less importantly, are based on Linezolid dose of 1 200) **Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 6.6 only** The panel judged that the costs for BPaL are lower because costs of drugs are lower and cost of delivery are also lower due to the shorter duration of treatment and lower complexity. The GDG judged that the reduction in costs varies between moderate and large.

Figure: The drug and treatment management costs (in US$) per XDR-TB patient 100% adhering to the conventional regimens and BPaL by country. BPaL, bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid; XDR-TB, extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis



Gomez et al, 2021: Cost & cost-effectiveness [noting co-authors from TB Alliance]

Methods

- CEA using Markov model of BPaL (Nix regimen) in South Africa, Philippines and Georgia
- Primary and secondary outcome measures
  - (1) Incremental cost per disability-adjusted life years averted by using BPaL against standard of care at the Global Drug Facility list price;
  - (2) The potential maximum price at which the BPaL regimen could become cost neutral

Findings

- BPaL for XDR-TB is likely to be cost saving in all study settings
- when BPaL is introduced to a wider population, including MDR-TB treatment failure and treatment intolerant, we observe increased savings and clinical benefits
- Cost savings from the introduction of the BPaL regimen are higher in settings with a more expensive current standard of care
- consequently, the threshold price at which BPaL becomes cost neutral is higher in less expensive settings: US$ 3 650 and US$ 3 800 for Georgia and the Philippines, respectively, and US$ 500 for South Africa for our base case of only patients with XDR-TB, after factoring in incremental cost of ART

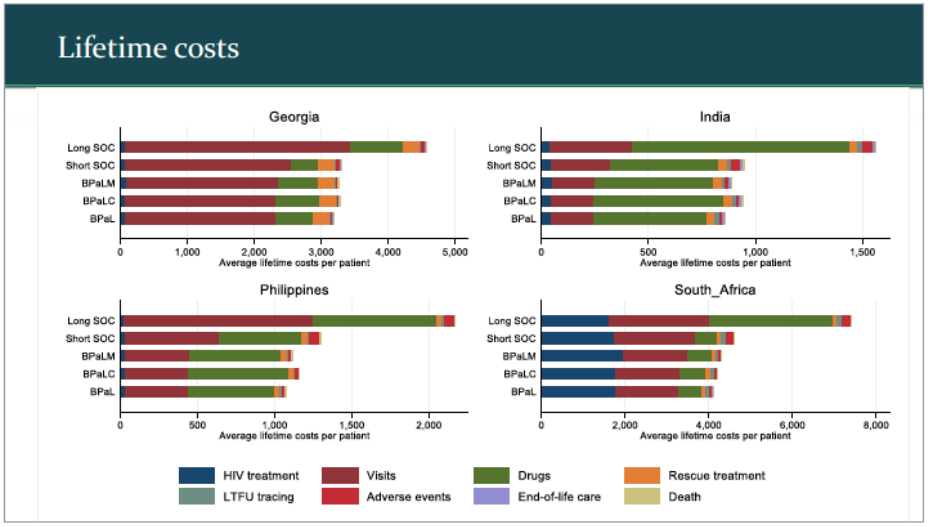
Table 2 Input cost estimates for cost-effectiveness analyses (US$2018 per month)				
	South Africa	**Georgia**	**The Philippines**	**Reference**
Standard of care (intensive phase)	558.9 (drugs) 64.9 (delivery)	424.6 (drugs) 25.0 (delivery)	424.6 (drugs) 30.1 (delivery)	35 51–55
Standard of care (continuation phase)	208.9 (drugs) 30.1 (delivery)	74.58 (drugs) 14.0 (delivery)	74.58 (drugs) 13.7 (delivery)	35 51–55
BPaL	296.4 (drugs) 65.3 (delivery)	214.0 (drugs) 31.0 (delivery)	214.0 (drugs) 38.3 (delivery)	35 51–55
Palliative care*	428.1	330.9	328.0	56
Antiretroviral treatment	249.2	–	–	57

*Average of 10% hospice inpatient unit; 40% community care and 50% no care.
BPaL, bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid.

(sub-PICO 5.3 judgement)
○ Large costs
○ Moderate costs
○ Negligible costs and savings
x Moderate savings
○ Large savings
○ Varies
○ Don't know

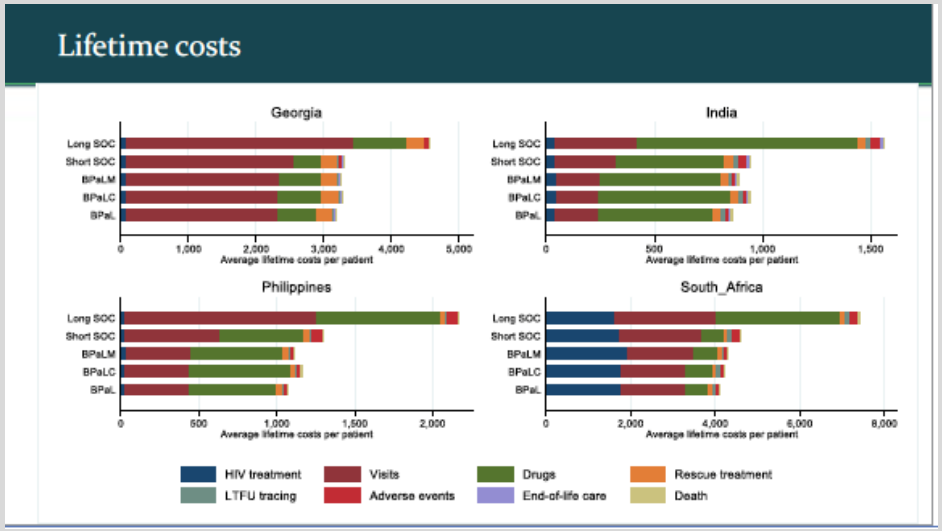
BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)
Research Evidence

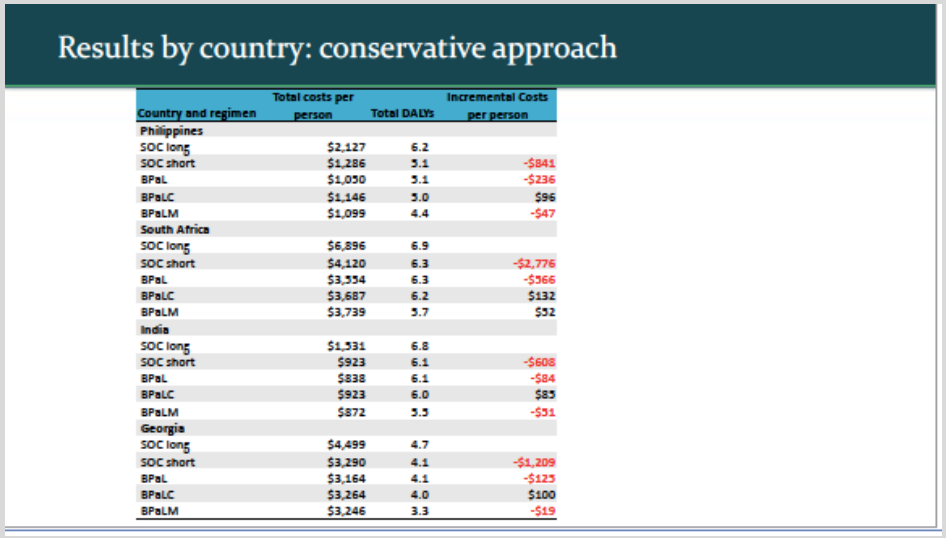
Sedona Sweeney's presentation on CEA of PRACTECAL regimens from pre-GDG webinar



Sedona Sweeney's presentation on cost & CEA of PRACTECAL regimens from pre-GDG webinar

- From the data presented, the total cost (drugs + delivery) of BPaL appear to be between 4% - 18% lower than for WHO_short when looking at comparative estimates within country
- In most settings, BPaL is cost-saving; these cost savings are mostly due to reduced time in care and therefore reductions in numbers of outpatient visits, inpatient bed-days, and lab tests

(sub-PICO6.6 judgement) ○ Large costs ○ Moderate costs ○ Negligible costs and savings ○ Moderate savings ○ Large savings **x Varies** ○ Don't know	• The study presented by Sweeney is not addressing the PICO of interest directly as it is based on a mixed RR/MDR/pre-XDR population (and thus mixed comparator) and on BPaL 600-300 for 24 weeks, instead of BPaL 600-26 and using WHO_short rather than SA_new (i.e. Eto instead of Linezolid as the comparator. ***BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)*** **Research Evidence** Sedona Sweeney's presentation on cost & CEA of PRACTECAL regimens from pre-GDG webinar • From the data presented, the total cost (drugs+delivery) of WHO_short appear to be between 4%-18% higher than for BPaL and between ~1.5x to 6x higher for WHO_long when looking at comparative estimates within country • In most settings, BPaL is cost-saving; these cost savings are mostly due to reduced time in care and therefore reductions in numbers of outpatient visits, inpatient bed-days, and lab tests • Note that the study presented by Sweeeney is not 100% addressing the PICO of interest (as it is based on 600-300 for 24 weeks, instead of 600-26)  	



Country and regimen	Total costs per person	Total DALYs	Incremental Costs per person
Philippines			
SOC long	$2,127	6.2	
SOC short	$1,286	5.1	-$841
BPaL	$1,050	5.1	-$236
BPaLC	$1,146	5.0	$96
BPaLM	$1,099	4.4	-$47
South Africa			
SOC long	$6,896	6.9	
SOC short	$4,120	6.3	-$2,776
BPaL	$3,554	6.3	-$566
BPaLC	$3,687	6.2	$132
BPaLM	$3,739	5.7	$52
India			
SOC long	$1,531	6.8	
SOC short	$923	6.1	-$608
BPaL	$838	6.1	-$84
BPaLC	$923	6.0	$85
BPaLM	$872	5.5	-$51
Georgia			
SOC long	$4,499	4.7	
SOC short	$3,290	4.1	-$1,209
BPaL	$3,164	4.1	-$125
BPaLC	$3,264	4.0	$100
BPaLM	$3,246	3.3	-$19

- **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**

BPaL vs. long course regimens for MDR and pre-XDR TB (sub-PICO 4.1, 5.2, 6.6) ○ Large costs ○ Moderate costs ○ Negligible costs and savings ○ Moderate savings **x Large savings** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	Additional information presented by the review team included updated evidence from the Sweeney et al. publication (published since the WHO GDG meeting, and on which WHO GDG judgement is based) , and the normative cost analysis of direct costs conducted by the review team. **Updated version of Sedona Sweeney's presentation with official publication:**	

BPaL vs. SA_new_short (sub-PICO 5.3)

○ Large costs
○ Moderate costs
× Negligible costs and savings
○ Moderate savings
○ Large savings
○ Varies
○ Don't know

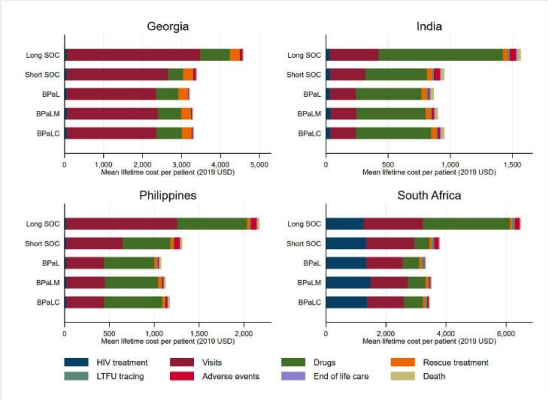


Fig 1. Average lifetime costs by country and regimen.

The cost savings associated with a move from the current SOC mix to BPaL for all MDR/RR-TB patients range was $1,173 per person in South Africa. (Costs presented in 2019 US$; Total costs per person for South Africa: BPaL: $3,344, BPaLM: $3,520, and BPaLC: $3,470.
Current SOC regimen mix (74% short, 26% long): $4,517)

Table 2. Base case results.

			Comparison with current SOC mix	
Country and regimen	**Total costs per person**	**Total DALYs per person**	**Incremental Costs Per Person**	**Incremental DALYs Averted Per Person**
Philippines				
Current SOC regimen mix (99% short, 1% long)	$1,329	5.4		
BPaL	$1,078	5.4	-$251	0.0
BPaLC	$1,174	5.3	-$155	0.1
BPaLM	$1,124	4.6	-$204	0.8
South Africa				
Current SOC regimen mix (74% short, 26% long)	$4,517	6.8		
BPaL	$3,344	6.6	-$1,173	0.2
BPaLC	$3,470	6.5	-$1,047	0.3
BPaLM	$3,520	6.0	-$997	0.8

Normative cost analysis conducted by review team. For more information consult Appendix 3.

Appendix 3.xlsx

Normative cost analysis based on specific direct costs						Sensitivity analysis excl.clinic vist costs
Regimen	Drug costs (ZAR)	Bacteriological tests (Costs in ZAR)	Other lab tests (Costs in ZAR)	Clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated incl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated excl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)
Short oral course (Min)	11 437,70	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	**15 649,49**	**12 968,70**
Short oral course (Max)	13 650,99	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	**17 862,78**	**15 181,99**
BPaL (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	11 710,64	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 207,81**	**14 575,25**
BPaLM (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	12 307,88	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 805,05**	**15 172,49**
BPaLM (Lzd_Standard)	11 787,08	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 284,25**	**14 651,69**
Long course 1 (Basic)	27 159,16	2 117,16	783,55	4 407,60	**34 467,47**	**30 059,87**
Long course 2	49 601,58	2 117,16	2 028,07	6 581,40	**60 328,21**	**53 746,81**

Note:
Where weight calibrated dosing is recommended, drug costs have been applied at the maximum weight band/adult dose
1 US$ equivalent to R18.30
Drug calculations all based on a 28 day cycle per month
Diagnostic Xpert, microscopy, culture and DST not included in costs for bacteriological tests
Clinic visits classified according to nature of clinical visits and based on secondary data representing a fully decentralised model.

The ERC noted that drug costs, and treatment monitoring costs are significantly affected by treatment duration. Based on the research presented by the WHO GDG and the normative costs analysis conducted for the locally relevant context, the ERC felt that BPaL regimen was associated with large savings when compared to the long course regimens for MDR and pre-XDR TB, and negligible costs when compared to the current South African short course regimen.

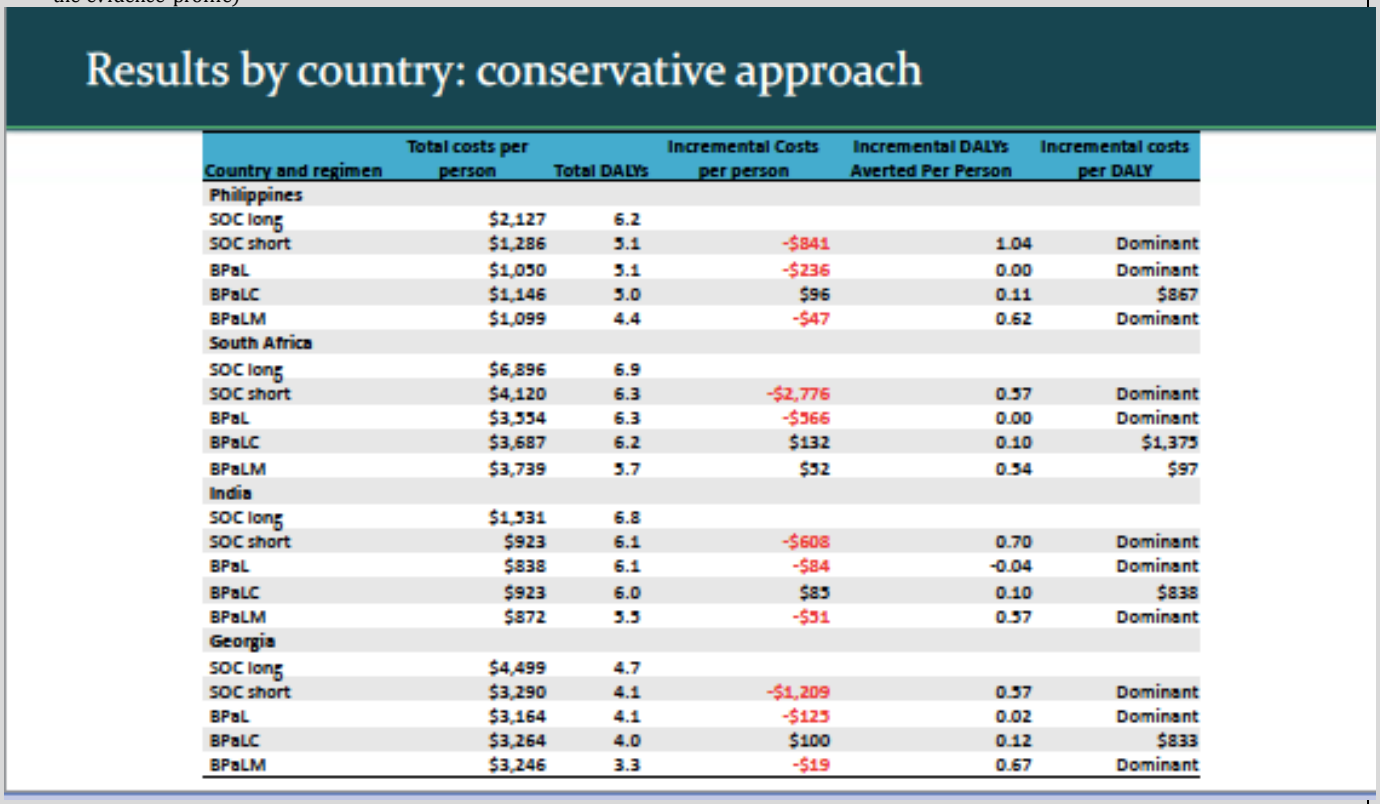
Certainty of evidence of resource requirements: What is the certainty of the evidence of resource requirements (costs)?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
x Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** ***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)*** ***BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)*** **Research Evidence** No research evidence searched for. ***BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)*** **Research Evidence** The panel reviewed available data presented by the TB-PRACTECAL team from trial embedded study on cost effectiveness presented during one of the preparatory pre-GDG webinars by Sedona Sweeney and colleagues.	

	The panel judged the certainty of evidence of required resources to be very low since the study presented by Sweeney is not addressing the PICO of interest directly as it is based on a mixed RR/MDR/pre-XDR population (and thus mixed comparator), on BPaL 600–300 for 24 weeks, instead of BPaL 600–26 and on the 9-month regimen using Ethionamide instead of Linezolid.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Very low ○ Low **x Moderate** ○ High ○ No included studies	The ERC considered the evidence of resources required to be moderate as the normative cost analysis of direct costs was performed for the locally relevant context increasing the certainty.	
Cost effectiveness: Does the cost-effectiveness of the intervention favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ No included studies	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** ***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)*** **Research Evidence** **Gomez et al, 2021: Cost & cost-effectiveness** [noting co-authors from TB Alliance] • some indirectness as analyses were based on efficacy estimates from Nix study and a different comparator cohort but overall estimates of effect were similar **Methods** • CEA using Markov model of BPaL (Nix regimen) in South Africa, Philippines and Georgia • Primary and secondary outcome measures - (1) Incremental cost per disability-adjusted life years averted by using BPaL against standard of care at the Global Drug Facility list price; - (2) The potential maximum price at which the BPaL regimen could become cost neutral **Findings** • BPaL for XDR-TB is likely to be cost saving in all study settings • when BPaL is introduced to a wider population, including MDR-TB treatment failure and treatment intolerant, we observe increased savings and clinical benefits • Cost savings from the introduction of the BPaL regimen are higher in settings with a more expensive current standard of care • consequently, the threshold price at which BPaL becomes cost neutral is higher in less expensive settings: US$ 3 650 and US$ 3 800 for Georgia and the Philippines, respectively, and US$ 500 for South Africa for our base case of only patients with XDR-TB, after factoring in incremental cost of ART Given their prior judgements (balance of effects probably favours the intervention; intervention leads to large savings), the panel judged that the cost-effectiveness of the intervention probably favours the intervention. ***BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)*** **Research Evidence**	.

Sedona Sweeney's presentation on cost & CEA of PRACTECAL regimens from pre-GDG webinar

- From the data presented: "strong evidence that BPaL would be cost-effective" in the setting studied (costs reduced and DALYs averted)
- Note that estimates of effectiveness (from which DALYs averted were derived) are different from those presented in the evidence profile for this PICO (CEA assumes smaller benefits of BPaL over comparator and thus estimates for DALYs averted would be conservative vis a vis data from the evidence profile)



Results by country: conservative approach

Country and regimen	Total costs per person	Total DALYs	Incremental Costs per person	Incremental DALYs Averted Per Person	Incremental costs per DALY
Philippines					
SOC long	$2,127	6.2			
SOC short	$1,286	5.1	-$841	1.04	Dominant
BPaL	$1,050	5.1	-$236	0.00	Dominant
BPaLC	$1,146	5.0	$96	0.11	$867
BPaLM	$1,099	4.4	-$47	0.62	Dominant
South Africa					
SOC long	$6,896	6.9			
SOC short	$4,120	6.3	-$2,776	0.57	Dominant
BPaL	$3,554	6.3	-$566	0.00	Dominant
BPaLC	$3,687	6.2	$132	0.10	$1,375
BPaLM	$3,739	5.7	$52	0.54	$97
India					
SOC long	$1,531	6.8			
SOC short	$923	6.1	-$608	0.70	Dominant
BPaL	$838	6.1	-$84	-0.04	Dominant
BPaLC	$923	6.0	$85	0.10	$838
BPaLM	$872	5.5	-$51	0.57	Dominant
Georgia					
SOC long	$4,499	4.7			
SOC short	$3,290	4.1	-$1,209	0.57	Dominant
BPaL	$3,164	4.1	-$125	0.02	Dominant
BPaLC	$3,264	4.0	$100	0.12	$833
BPaLM	$3,246	3.3	-$19	0.67	Dominant

Given their prior judgements (balance of effects probably favours the intervention; intervention leads to moderate to large savings), the panel judged that the cost-effectiveness of the intervention probably favours the intervention.

(sub-PICO 5.3 judgement)

○ Favours the comparison
○ Probably favours the comparison
○ Does not favour either the intervention or the

BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)

Research Evidence

Sedona Sweeney's presentation on cost & CEA of PRACTECAL regimens from pre-GDG webinar

- From the data presented: "strong evidence that BPaL would be cost-effective" in the setting studied (costs reduced and DALYs averted)

comparison ○ Probably favours the intervention ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies **x No included studies**	• The study presented by Sweeney is not addressing the PICO of interest directly as it is based on a mixed RR/MDR/pre-XDR population (and thus mixed comparator) and on BPaL 600–300 for 24 weeks, instead of BPaL 600–26 and using WHO_short rather than SA_new (i.e. Eto instead of Linezolid) as the comparator • Estimates of effectiveness (from which DALYs averted were derived) are different from those presented in the evidence profile for this PICO (CEA assumes smaller benefits of BPaL over comparator and thus estimates for DALYs averted would be conservative vis a vis data from the evidence profile) Comparative costing analyses from Gomez papers not applicable here since they are comparing to long WHO regimen (+ are based on Linezolid dose of 1 200 and efficacy estimates from Nix study). For sub-PICO 5.3 no studies of cost-effectiveness were included.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ No included studies	The ERC considered all research evidence included in the WHO GDG judgement. No new cost-effectiveness studies were presented or considered. Based on the normative cost analysis of direct costs for South Africa performed by the review team, showing costs savings when the intervention is compared to current South African long course, the intervention would favour cost-effectiveness. However, evidence for cost-effectiveness for the intervention when compared to the current South African short course is based on the evidence from the study by Sweeney et al. that indirectly compared BPaL to South African standard of care regimens (a mix of 75% short course and 25% long course) and showed cost savings and reduced DALYs associated with the intervention. The ERC judged that overall, cost-effectiveness probably favours the intervention.	
Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Reduced ○ Probably reduced ○ Probably no impact **x Probably increased** ○ Increased ○ Varies ○ Don't know	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** ***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)*** ***BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)*** ***BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)*** **Research Evidence** No research evidence searched for. The panel judged that use of the BPaL regimen would probably increase equity.	The panel considered the treatment duration and the ability to decentralize treatment (to enable access for remote, underserviced settings and disadvantaged populations) to affect equity. Despite not being able to identify relevant research evidence, the panel used their collective experience to judge that there would likely be advantages associated with the use of the BPaL regimen due to its reduced complexity and shorter duration.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		

○ Reduced ○ Probably reduced ○ Probably no impact **x Probably increased** ○ Increased ○ Varies ○ Don't know	The ERC considered no additional research. The ERC agreed with the WHO GDG judgment that the intervention would probably increase health equity.	
Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		

○ No
○ Probably no
x Probably yes
○ Yes
○ Varies
○ Don't know
	BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)
	BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)
	
	Research Evidence
	
	van de Berg et al, 2021 (based on 2019 KNCV report, funded by TB Alliance) on the provider perspective
	Methods
	• Mixed-methods study among a cross-section of health care workers, programmatic and laboratory stakeholders between May 2018 and May 2019 in Indonesia, Kyrgyzstan, and Nigeria
	  • 188 stakeholders participated in this study: 63 from Kyrgyzstan, 51 from Indonesia, and 74 from Nigeria; majority were health care workers (110), other stakeholders interviewed were Laboratory stakeholders and Programmatic Stakeholders
	• semi-structured interviews and focus group discussions to assess perceptions on acceptability and feasibility of implementing BPaL
	  • acceptability: anticipated benefits and challenges regarding DR TB management with the BPaL regimen by the stakeholders; recorded 3-point Likert scale (acceptable; neutral; unacceptable)
	
	Findings
	• Acceptability: overall high and rated as acceptable by >80% across domains
	• Stakeholders
	  • appreciated that BPaL would reduce workload and financial burden on the health care system
	  • expressed concerns regarding BPaL safety (monitoring), long-term efficacy, and national regulatory requirements
	  • stressed the importance of addressing current health systems constraints as well, especially in treatment and safety monitoring systems
	
	Beverly Stringer's presentation on PROs from pre-GDG webinar (qualitative study) on the patient perspective
	  • Positive impact of shorter treatment on employment status welcomed
	
	BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)
	Research Evidence
	
	No research evidence searched for.
	
	Beverly Stringer's presentation on PROs from pre-GDG webinar (qualitative study) on the patient perspective: Positive impact of shorter treatment on employment status welcomed.
		Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 4.4 and 5.2 only
		
		For sub-PICO 5.2 findings from the study by van de Berg et al, 2021 (based on 2019 KNCV report, funded by TB Alliance) on the provider perspective are listed under other considerations (instead of under research evidence) as acceptability was assessed for the pre-XDR population.
		
		For sub-PICO 5.3 analyses from van de Berg paper are not applicable here since in their study they asked about acceptability of using BPaL for pre-XDR patients and when compared to the long WHO regimen
		
		The panel considered patients and health care providers as key stakeholders. The panel considered the following aspects as critical with regards to acceptability: regimen duration and drug safety monitoring needs (both relating to necessary travel, loss of income and general disruption of the life of patients; workload for the health care system), needs for drug susceptibility testing. The panel judged that the BPaL regimen would probably be acceptable.
		
		Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 5. 3 only

	BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6) **Research Evidence** **Beverly Stringer's presentation on PROs from pre-GDG webinar (qualitative study) on the patient perspective** Positive impact of shorter treatment on employment status welcomed.	The panel considered patients and health care providers as key stakeholders. The panel considered the following aspects as critical with regards to acceptability: regimen duration and drug safety monitoring needs (both relating to necessary travel, loss of income and general disruption of the life of patients; workload for the health care system), needs for drug susceptibility testing. The panel judged that the BPaL regimen would probably be acceptable. **Additional considerations relevant to sub-PICO 6.6 only** **van de Berg et al, 2021 (based on 2019 KNCV report, funded by TB Alliance) on the provider perspective** • Noting that analyses from van de Berg paper are only partially applicable here since in their study they asked about acceptability of using BPaL for pre-XDR patients and when compared to the long WHO regimen • **Findings** Acceptability: overall high and rated as acceptable by >80% across domains The panel considered patients and health care providers as key stakeholders. The panel considered the following aspects as critical with regards to acceptability: regimen duration and drug safety monitoring needs (both relating to necessary travel, loss of income and general disruption of the life of patients; workload for the health care system), needs for drug susceptibility testing. The panel judged that the BPaL regimen would probably be acceptable
• PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE		

○ No ○ Probably no x Probably yes ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Additional Research Evidence presented by TB-PRACTECAL-PRO team:** All trial participants respiratory-specific QOL scores improved with treatment, irrespective of the regimen they received. However, faster improvement in the investigational arms as compared to SoC was noted by both the individual and their friends/family with a positive effect on treatment support. It was noted that a participant in the intervention arm experiences a 15% reduction (95% CI 12 to 18%) in the mean SGRQ symptom score per month versus an average of 5% (95% CI 0 – 9%) reduction experienced by a participant in the SoC arm. It was highlighted that South African participants were slightly underrepresented in the trial (32 South Africans of 137 participants) and that no analysis of QoL outcomes across countries was performed. For interviewees, in the qualitative study, supportive care experienced was as important as satisfaction and tolerability of the novel drug regimen. The ERC judged that the intervention is probably acceptable to key stakeholders.	

Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline Panel**		
○ No ○ Probably no x Probably yes ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 4.1)*** ***BPaL compared to TB-PRACTECAL comparator in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR TB (WHO sub-PICO 6.6)*** **Research Evidence** **van de Berg et al, 2021 (based on 2019 KNCV report, funded by TB Alliance) on the provider perspective** **Methods** • Mixed-methods study among a cross-section of health care workers, programmatic and laboratory stakeholders between May 2018 and May 2019 in Indonesia, Kyrgyzstan, and Nigeria • 188 stakeholders participated in this study: 63 from Kyrgyzstan, 51 from Indonesia, and 74 from Nigeria; majority were health care workers (110) • semi-structured interviews and focus group discussions to assess perceptions on acceptability and feasibility of implementing BPaL • feasibility: stakeholders' expectations regarding the practical requirements for implementing the BPaL regimen within the context of their health system; recorded as overall likelihood of implementing BPaL (likely; neutral; unlikely) **Findings** • **Feasibility: 88% (146/166) of the stakeholders would likely implement BPaL** once available • Stakeholders - appreciated that BPaL would reduce workload and financial burden on the health care system - expressed concerns regarding BPaL safety (monitoring), long-term efficacy, and national regulatory requirements - stressed the importance of addressing current health systems constraints as well, especially in treatment and safety monitoring systems	**Additional considerations applicable to sub-PICO 4.1 and 6.6 only** Noting that analyses from van de Berg paper are only partially applicable to sub-PICO 6.6 since in their study they asked about feasibility of using BPaL for pre-XDR patients and when compared to the long WHO regimen The panel considered the following aspects to affect feasibility (i.e. to be potential barriers to implementation): requirements for drug safety monitoring and requirements for drug susceptibility testing. The panel noted limited availability of drugs in the BPaL regimen for use in DST as a potential barriers to implementation and also noted that data on the critical concentration of Pretomanid for use in DST is limited. However, given the reduced duration, complexity and associated workload, the panel judged that implementation is probably feasible
(sub-PICO 5.2 and 5.3 judgement) ○ No ○ Probably no ○ Probably yes x Yes	***BPaL compared to WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.2)*** ***BPaL compared to SA_new in MDR/RR TB (WHO sub-PICO 5.3)*** **Research Evidence**	**Additional considerations applicable to sub-PICO 5.2 and 5.3 only** The panel considered the following aspects to affect feasibility (i.e. to be

○ Varies ○ Don't know	Nil	potential barriers to implementation): requirements for drug safety monitoring and requirements for drug susceptibility testing. The panel noted limited availability of drugs in the BPaL regimen for use in DST as a potential barrier to implementation and also noted that data on the critical concentration of Pretomanid for use in DST is limited. However, given the reduced duration, complexity and associated workload, the panel judged that implementation is feasible. Listing findings from the study by **van de Berg et al, 2021** (based on 2019 KNCV report, funded by TB Alliance) on the **provider** perspective here under other considerations (instead of under research evidence) as feasibility was assessed for the pre-XDR population. **Methods** • Mixed-methods study among a cross-section of health care workers, programmatic and laboratory stakeholders between May 2018 and May 2019 in Indonesia, Kyrgyzstan, and Nigeria - 188 stakeholders participated in this study: 63 from Kyrgyzstan, 51 from Indonesia, and 74 from Nigeria; majority were health care workers (110) • semi-structured interviews and focus group discussions to assess perceptions on acceptability and feasibility of implementing BPaL - feasibility: stakeholders' expectations regarding the practical requirements for implementing the BPaL regimen within the context of their health

		system; recorded as overall likelihood of implementing BPaL (likely; neutral; unlikely) **Findings** • **Feasibility: 88% (146/166) of the stakeholders would likely implement BPaL** once available • Stakeholders - appreciated that BPaL would reduce workload and financial burden on the health care system - expressed concerns regarding BPaL safety (monitoring), long-term efficacy, and national regulatory requirements - stressed the importance of addressing current health systems constraints as well, especially in treatment and safety monitoring systems Analyses from van de Berg paper not applicable for sub-PICO 5.3 since in their study they asked about feasibility of introducing BPaL for pre-XDR patients and when compared to the long WHO regimen.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ No ○ Probably no **× Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	All research presented by the WHO GDG was considered by the ERC. The ERC also considered the impact of Pretomanid stock availability on feasibility of implementation of the regimen, and was reassured by the NDoH TB programme that stock and funding for drug costs is available, and that no supply issues are expected. The ERC also considered the need for enhanced pharmacovigilance to accompany implementation of the intervention. The ERC heard from the NDOH TB programme that feasibility could be impacted if the level of prescriber be restricted to medical officer only, as clinical nurse practitioners and clinical associates are important human resources for decentralized care. The ERC judged that the intervention is probably feasible to implement.	

Version	Date	Reviewer(s)	Recommendation and Rationale
Initial	23 March 2023	JT, NG, SE, FB, NN, GM, MM, JN, TK, KC	Initial ERC discussion took place on 16th March 2023, with ongoing discussion and updated ERC decision at an extraordinary meeting of the ERC on 23 March 2023, where a conditional recommendation for the use of the BPaL in the treatment of drug resistant TB with or without fluoroquinolone resistance was suggested. The recommendation is conditional based on the very low quality of evidence underlying the WHO recommendation.

b) Is BPaLM (intervention 2) non-inferior to, and/or safer than the South African standard of care (comparator 1 and 2) in the treatment of adults with rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis without additional fluoroquinolone resistance?

Should BPaLM vs. local SoC regimens (TB-PRACTECAL comparator) be used for pulmonary MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB? (WHO Sub-PICO 6.1)

(Note: Where judgements differed, both WHO and PHC/Adult Hospital Level's assessments have been described)

Problem: Is the problem a priority?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ No ○ Probably no ○ Probably yes **x Yes** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research evidence** The COVID-19 pandemic has reversed years of progress in providing essential TB services and reducing TB disease burden. The most obvious impact is a large global drop in the number of people newly diagnosed with TB and reported. This fell from 7.1 million in 2019 to 5.8 million in 2020, an 18% decline back to the level of 2012 and far short of the approximately 10 million people who developed TB in 2020. Reduced access to TB diagnosis and treatment has resulted in an increase in TB deaths. Best estimates for 2020 are 1.3 million TB deaths among HIV-negative people (up from 1.2 million in 2019) and an additional 214 000 among HIV-positive people (up from 209 000 in 2019), with the combined total back to the level of 2017. Other impacts include reductions between 2019 and 2020 in the number of people provided with treatment for drug-resistant TB (-15%, from 177 100 to 150 359, about 1 in 3 of those in need). Globally in 2020, 71% (2.1/3.0 million) of people diagnosed with bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary TB were tested for rifampicin resistance, up from 61% (2.2/3.6 million) in 2019 and 50% (1.7/3.4 million) in 2018. Among these, 132 222 cases of MDR/RR-TB and 25 681 cases of pre-XDR-TB or XDR-TB were detected, for a combined total of 157 903. This was a large fall (of 22%) from the total of 201 997 people detected with drug-resistant TB in 2019, consistent with similarly large reductions in the total number of people newly diagnosed with TB (18%) and the total number of people diagnosed with bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary TB (17%) observed between 2019 and 2020. Worldwide, 150 359 people with MDR/RR-TB were enrolled on treatment in 2020, down 15% from the total of 177 100 in 2019. This level of enrolment was equivalent to about one in three of the people who develop MDR/RR-TB each year. More positively, there have been improvements in treatment success rates. Globally in 2018 (the latest patient cohort for which data are available), the treatment success rate for MDR/RR-TB was 59%, reflecting steady improvements in recent years from 50% in 2012. (Global TB Report 2021) More efficacious and shorter treatment regimens for DR-TB are necessary to optimize and improve treatment outcomes while minimizing adverse events and preventing acquisition of additional drug resistance.	Drug-resistant TB is a global challenge and access to treatment often problematic, with regimens typically being long, toxic, and expensive. More efficacious and shorter treatment regimens for DR-TB are necessary to optimize and improve treatment outcomes while minimizing adverse events and preventing acquisition of additional drug resistance.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		

○ No ○ Probably no ○ Probably yes **x Yes** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	In addition to the research evidence considered by the WHO GDG , the ERC considered the burden of disease in the locally relevant population. A cross-sectional study of identified tuberculosis cases, conducted in South Africa between 2012 and 2014, reported the prevalence of RR-TB as 4.6%, MDR-TB as 2.8% (95% CI 2.0, 3.6) and the prevalence of XDR-TB as 4.9% (95% CI 1.0, 8.8). (Ismail et al. 2018). More recently for the year 2021, the WHO reported an estimated 21 000 incident cases of RR-TB in South Africa. (WHO Global Tuberculosis Report, 2022) The ERC judged the problem to be a priority.	

Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○Trivial ○ Small ○ Moderate **x Large** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research evidence** The BPaLM regimen arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial with population including patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance (MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB) was compared to comparator arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial comprised of MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB patients treated with multiple local SoC regimens (including: 9–12-month injectable containing regimen; 18–24-month long WHO regimen (pre-2019); 9–12 month all oral regimen; 18–20 month all oral regimen). Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaLM regimen (n=62) compared to participants receiving WHO recommended standard of care regimens used in TB-PRACTECAL trial (n=66) experienced higher levels of treatment success (89% vs 52%), i.e. 73% relative increase (aRR=1.73, 95%CI 1.31 to 2.27); lower levels of failure and recurrence (8% vs 26%) i.e. 74% relative reduction (aRR=0.26, 95%CI 0.1 to 0.71); lower levels of death (0% vs 3%), i.e. 3% absolute reduction (RD= -0.03, 95%CI -0.1 to 0.03); lower levels of loss to follow-up (3% vs 20%), i.e. 84% of relative reduction (RR=0.16, 95%CI 0.12 to 0.52); lower levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (21% vs 51%), i.e. 59% relative reduction (aRR=0.41, 95%CI 0.04 to 0.61) and lower levels of amplified resistance (0% vs 2%), i.e. 2% absolute reduction (RD= -0.02, 95%CI -0.07 to 0.02). BPaLM may improve treatment success, failure and recurrence, death, loss to follow-up, amplification of drug-resistance and adverse events but the evidence is very uncertain. Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG judged that BPaLM may have large desirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.	The panel also considered the duration and pill burden with the intervention and comparator regimens. The duration of the intervention regimen is 24 weeks (5.5 months) so treatment duration is reduced compared to the control arm by between 3–18 months. The exact magnitude of reduction in time on treatment depends on the specific comparator regimen, which includes shorter (9–12 months) and longer (18–24 months) regimens. The pill burden of the intervention regimen is lower than that for the comparator regimens. The exact magnitude of reduction in pill burden depends on the specific comparator regimen. Beyond the outcomes captured directly as research evidence in the presented statistical analyses, the WHO 'Target Regimen Profile for rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis' (WHO, 2016) identified certain regimen characteristics as having desirable anticipated effects. These include a shorter treatment duration, reduced pill burden and number of component drugs and manageable DDIs. Decrease in the treatment duration was therefore identified as an additional important desirable effect.

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with TB-PRACTECAL comparator	Risk difference with BPaLM
Treatment success	128 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RR 1.73** (1.31 to 2.27)	Study population 515 per 1 000	**376 more per 1 000** (160 more to 654 more)
Failure and recurrence	128 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RR 0.26** (0.10 to 0.71)	Study population 258 per 1 000	**191 fewer per 1 000** (232 fewer to 75 fewer)
Lost to follow up	128 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RR 0.16** (0.04 to 0.61)	Study population 197 per 1 000	**165 fewer per 1 000** (189 fewer to 77 fewer)
Adverse events	213 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RR 0.41** (0.26 to 0.63)	Study population 509 per 1 000	**300 fewer per 1 000** (377 fewer to 188 fewer)

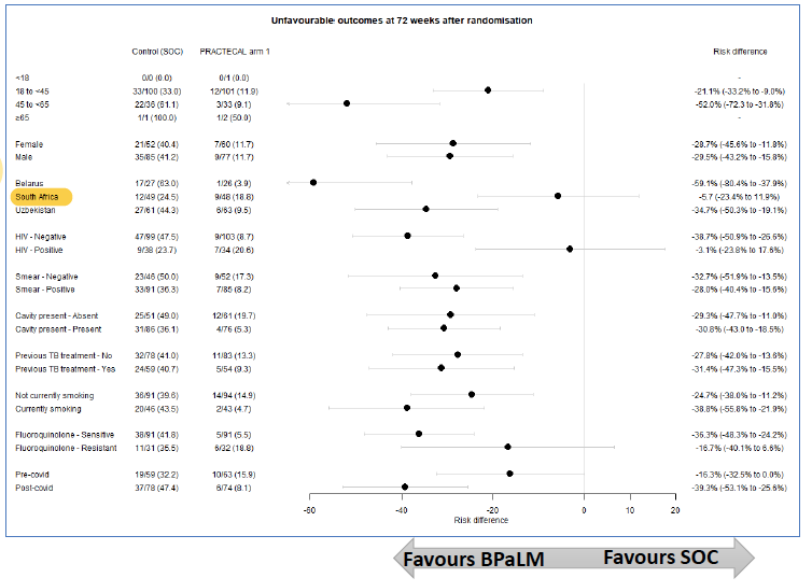
Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with TB-PRACTECAL comparator	Risk difference with BPaLM
Amplification of drug resistance	213 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RD -0.02** (-0.07 to 0.02)	Study population 19 per 1 000	**19 fewer per 1 000** (20 fewer to 18 fewer)
Death	128 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RD -0.03** (-0.10 to 0.03)	Study population 30 per 1 000	**31 fewer per 1 000** (33 fewer to 29 fewer)

- **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**

○Trivial
○ Small
○ Moderate
x Large

Additional evidence presented to the ERC by the review team included sub-group analysis of the South African sites from TB-PRACTECAL and the data relating to WHO sub-PICO 7.7 requested from Gregory Fox.

From TB-PRACTECAL presentation sent by Catherine Berry:

○ Varies ○ Don't know	In the subgroup analysis of efficacy by country, South African participants receiving BPaLM had more favourable outcomes as compared to participants receiving South African standard of care regimens (81.25% vs 75.5%; risk difference of 5.7 (95% CI -10.6% to 22%), although this result was not statistically significant.  **From WHO presentation of sub-PICO 7.1 (BPaLM (fluoroquinolone -resistant) vs WHO_long (fluoroquinolone-resistant) – IPD 2021) sent by Gregory Fox:** Based upon the point estimates with wide confidence intervals crossing no effect, BPaLM was associated with higher treatment success (adjusted RR 1.1; 95% CI 0.84, 1.45) (Certainty of evidence very low for all outcomes)	

PICO 7 Comparison 7.1	BPaLM (FQ-r) vs WHO long (FQ-r) (revised LTF, failure/recurren
Intervention	BPaLM (FQ-r) TB-PRACTECAL
Comparator	WHO long (FQ-r) - IPD 2021 (multiple cohorts, all-oral regimens c
Time of follow-up	18 months post treatment initiation

	Regimens		Outcome measures					Propensity score model
	BPaLM	WHO long	Unadj. RR	(95% CI)	Adj. RR (or RD)	(95% CI)	p-value	Covariates included in m
	n (%)	n (%)						
Total	11	839						
Outcomes								
Treatment success	9 (82%)	625 (74%)	1.1	(0.7, 1.28)	1.11	(0.84, 1.45)	0.4732	Age, sex, HIV status, ART treat AFB smear, previous DRTB
Failure & recurrence	2 (18%)	55 (7%)	2.77	(0.77, 7.63)			0.1647	
Death	0 (0%)	83 (10%)	-0.10	(-0.12, 0.16, RD)			0.613	
Loss to follow-up	0 (0%)	76 (9%)	-0.09	(-0.11, 0.17, RD)			0.612	
Grade 3 or more AE	5/18 (28%)	37 (4%)	6.3	(2.81, 14.14)	5.78	(2.39, 14.01)	0.0001	
Amplified resistance	0/18 (0%)	62 (7%)	-0.07	(-0.09, 0.1)RD			1	

The ERC, noting the improvement in treatment success and reduction in loss to follow up for all trial data in TB-PRACTECAL, as well as the shortened regimen with reduced pill burden, judged the desirable effects to be large. This judgement considers that the sub-group analysis and analysis of sub-PICO 7.1 consists of too few participants to show any definitive benefit in the FLQ resistant population only or when compared to South African standard or care regimens specifically.

Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS

• **WHO Guideline panel**		
X Trivial ○ Small ○ Moderate ○ Large ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** The BPaLM regimen arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial with population including patients with MDR/RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance (MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB) was compared to comparator arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial comprised of MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB patients treated with multiple local SoC regimens (including: 9–12-month injectable containing regimen; 18–24-month long WHO regimen (pre-2019); 9–12 month all oral regimen; 18–20 month all oral regimen). Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaLM regimen (n=62) compared to participants receiving WHO recommended standard of care regimens used in TB-PRACTECAL trial (n=66) experienced higher levels of treatment success (89% vs 52%), i.e. 73% relative increase (aRR=1.73, 95%CI 1.31 to 2.27); lower levels of failure and recurrence (8% vs 26%) i.e. 74% relative reduction (aRR=0.26, 95%CI 0.1 to 0.71); lower levels of death (0% vs 3%), i.e. 3% absolute reduction (RD= 0.03, 95%CI 0.1 to 0.03); lower levels of loss to follow-up (3% vs 20%), i.e. 84% of relative reduction (RR=0.16, 95%CI 0.12 to 0.52); lower levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (21% vs 51%), i.e. 59% relative reduction (aRR=0.41, 95%CI 0.04 to 0.61) and lower levels of amplified resistance (0% vs 2%), i.e. 2% absolute reduction (RD= 0.02, 95%CI 0.07 to 0.02). BPaLM may improve treatment success, failure and recurrence, death, loss to follow-up, amplification of drug-resistance and adverse events but the evidence is very uncertain. There were no undesirable effects among the specified outcomes Pretomanid safety Rodent Toxicology Studies – evidence of direct testicular toxicity Monkey Toxicology Studies – no evidence of direct testicular toxicity; abnormal sperm findings considered to be secondary to declining physical condition Hormone Data from Clinical Studies – no changes in FSH, LH, Inhibin B consistent with testicular toxicity Paternity Survey – 44 children fathered by 38 men (12%) who participated in pretomanid studies of 4 -6 months treatment duration Semen Study – ongoing study measuring semen in men undergoing pretomanid treatment.	**Additional considerations** Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG judged that BPaLM may have trivial undesirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
x Trivial ○ Small ○ Moderate ○ Large ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**From TB-PRACTECAL presentation sent by Catherine Berry:** Subgroup analysis of safety by country: Less SAE or Grade ≥ 3 were reported for in South African participants receiving BPaLM than those receiving South African standard of care regimes (16.1% vs 49.1%; RD -33.0%; 95% CI -50.9 to -15.1%)	The ERC noted that only one RCT with a very small sample size contributed to the data relating to efficacy and safety of BPaLM. However, this should be considered in light of the fact that current and previous standard of care regimens for the treatment of drug resistant TB were based on even less evidence . The ERC noted that the limitations of the available evidence and the resulting Imprecision do not prohibit a recommendation.

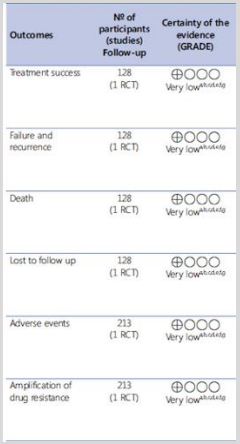
Country		SOC	BPaLM	BPaLC	BPaL
BY	n	29	28	21	21
	Grade ≥3 or SAE	9	4	6	5
	%	31.0%	14.3%	28.6%	23.8%
	Risk difference	0	-16.7%	-2.5%	-26.0%
	lower		-39.7%	-28.1%	-39.0%
	upper		6.2%	23.2%	-13.0%
UZ	n	69	67	57	55
	Grade ≥3 or SAE	37	21	19	13
	%	53.6%	31.3%	33.3%	23.6%
	Risk difference	0	-22.3%	-20.3%	-19.5%
	lower		-39.8%	-37.3%	-39.9%
	upper		-4.8%	-3.3%	0.9%
SA	n	53	56	48	46
	Grade ≥3 or SAE	26	9	13	11
	%	49.1%	16.1%	27.1%	23.9%
	Risk difference	0	-33.0%	-16.0%	-22.0%
	lower		-50.9%	-37.9%	-40.4%
	upper		-15.1%	5.8%	0.9%

From WHO presentation of sub-PICO 7.1 (BPaLM (fluoroquinolone -resistant) vs WHO_long (fluoroquinolone-resistant) – IPD 2021) sent by Gregory Fox:
Based upon the point estimates with wide confidence intervals crossing no effect, BPaLM was associated with higher rates of failure/recurrence (unadjusted RR 2.77, 95% CI 0.77, 7.63), lower mortality (RD – 0.10; 95% CI -0.12, 0.16), less loss to follow-up (RD -0.09; 95% CI -0.11, 0.17). BPaLM was associated with more Grade ≥ 3 adverse events (adjusted RR 5.78; 95% CI 2.39, 14.01). (Certainty of evidence very low for all outcomes)

PICO 7 Comparison 7.1	BPaLM (FQ-r) vs WHO_long (FQ-r) (revised LTF, failure/recurrence)							
Intervention	BPaLM (FQ-r) TB-PRACTECAL							
Comparator	WHO long (FQ-r) - IPD 2021 (multiple cohorts, all-oral regimens containing Bdq)							
Time of follow-up	18 months post treatment initiation							
	Regimens		Outcome measures					Propensity score model
	BPaLM	WHO long	Unadj. RR	(95% CI)	Adj. RR (or RD)	(95% CI)	p-value	Covariates included in model
	n (%)	n (%)						
Total	11	839						
Outcomes								
Treatment success	9 (82%)	625 (74%)	1.1	(0.7, 1.28)	1.11	(0.84, 1.45)	0.4732	Age, sex, HIV status, ART treatment (for those with HIV), AFB smear, previous DRTB treatment, site of disease
Failure & recurrence	2 (18%)	55 (7%)	2.77	(0.77, 7.63)			0.1647	Adjustment not possible
Death	0 (0%)	83 (10%)	-0.10	(-0.12, 0.16, RD)			0.613	Adjustment not possible
Loss to follow-up	0 (0%)	76 (9%)	-0.09	(-0.11, 0.17, RD)			0.612	Adjustment not possible
Grade 3 or more AE	5/18 (28%)	37 (4%)	6.3	(2.81, 14.14)	5.78	(2.39, 14.01)	0.0001	
Amplified resistance	0/18 (0%)	62 (7%)	-0.07	(-0.09, 0.1)RD			1	Adjustment not possible

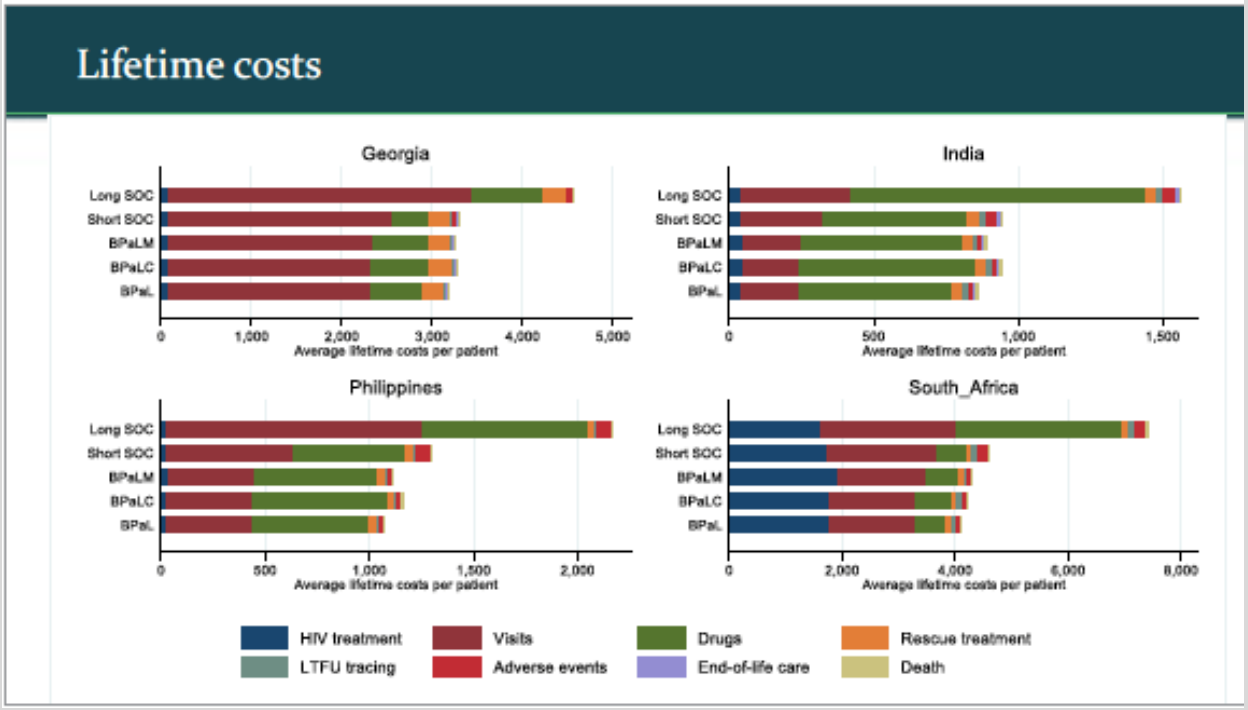
Overall, BPaLM was associated with less AEs than the SoC arms, and when stratified by country for South African SoC regimens specifically. Therefore, the ERC judgement found that the anticipated undesirable effects of the intervention are trivial.

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
x Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	**Research Evidence** The certainty of evidence was rated very low. The risk of bias was judged to be serious or very serious, depending on outcome. There was a lack of blinding, early termination of the trial for benefit, measured confounding and likely unmeasured confounding and small event numbers precluding adjustment for some comparisons. These concerns resulted in downgrading by one or two levels depending upon outcome. We did not downgrade for inconsistency. We downgraded for indirectness due to differences in population and the comparator regimen by one level. Imprecision was serious or very serious according to outcomes, with a small number of events for some outcomes resulting downgrading by one to two levels according to outcomes.  Outcomes / № of participants (studies) Follow-up / Certainty of the evidence (GRADE) Treatment success — 128 (1 RCT) — ⊕○○○ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g] Failure and recurrence — 128 (1 RCT) — ⊕○○○ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g] Death — 128 (1 RCT) — ⊕○○○ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g] Lost to follow up — 128 (1 RCT) — ⊕○○○ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g] Adverse events — 213 (1 RCT) — ⊕○○○ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g] Amplification of drug resistance — 213 (1 RCT) — ⊕○○○ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g] a. An imbalance in measured covariates (gender, prior DR-TB, smear status) likely arises from the small number of participants in each group. While the adjusted analyses will account for measured confounding, unmeasured confounding is also likely. b. Small numbers of events in some outcomes precludes adjustment in some comparisons. c. A lack of blinding of patients, caregivers and those adjudicating outcomes may introduce bias in the conduct of the trial. Higher loss to follow-up was noted in the comparator group, which is an outcome that may be influenced by patient or clinician knowledge of the regimen. d. The trial was stopped early for benefit, with few events (<200). This can introduce bias. Formal stopping rules do not reduce bias (GRADE Handbook, 2013). e. Multiple comparator regimens were used, varying across site. This may explain some of the substantial inconsistency in the point estimates for treatment outcomes seen between countries (Belarus, South Africa and Uzbekistan). The decision whether to downgrade is difficult. We did not downgrade for inconsistency as the issue of comparators was addressed under indirectness. f. A single trial. Serious indirectness (i) Populations: Differences in population of a trial and population to which guidelines will apply. (ii) Comparator: Some comparator regimens are sub-optimal, not according with the WHO standard of care (at the time or presently) and vary by country. Downgraded one level. g. The number of participants in both intervention and comparator groups was small (n=60 and n=66). Very few events in the outcomes of interest, causing very serious imprecision. We downgraded two levels for imprecision for some outcomes, and one level for others.	As noted in the CoE assessment, it is important to highlight that: • the population included in the trial that gave rise to the data is a mix of MDR/RR and pre-XDR/XDR TB patients (82–92% RR/MDR, depending on study arm) • treatment outcomes for the comparator regimen differ for these populations, and that • 24% of patients were treated with regimens no longer recommended by WHO, e.g., containing injectable drugs and not containing Bdq
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		

x Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	No additional research evidence was provided. The ERC agreed with the judgment that the certainty of evidence is very low.	
Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Important uncertainty or variability ○ Possibly important uncertainty or variability **x Probably no important uncertainty or variability** ○ No important uncertainty or variability ○ No known undesirable outcomes	**Research Evidence** No evidence research searched for. Higher treatment efficacy, shorter duration of treatment, lower pill burden and less adverse events are usually valued by patients. The panel judged that there was probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
○ Important uncertainty or variability ○ Possibly important uncertainty or variability **x Probably no important uncertainty or variability** ○ No important uncertainty or variability ○ No known undesirable outcomes	No additional research was searched for by the review team. The ERC agreed with the WHO GDG judgement that there is probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	
Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favour the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		

○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** Nil The GDG judged the benefits of BPaLM to be large and the undesirable effects to be trivial compared to WHO recommended standard of care regimens. The certainty of evidence was judged to be very low. Based on this, the panel determined that the balance of health effects probably favours BPaLM regimen	As noted in the CoE assessment, it is important to highlight that: • the population included in the trial that gave rise to the data is a mix of MDR/RR and pre-XDR/XDR TB patients (82–92% RR/MDR, depending on study arm) • treatment outcomes for the comparator regimen differ for these populations, and that • 24% of patients were treated with regimens no longer recommended by WHO, e.g., containing injectable drugs and not containing Bdq As a result, the balance of effects may be different in settings/populations with different FQ-resistance prevalence and if only currently recommended regimens are used.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ Don't know	The ERC considered that even if the benefits of BPaLM in comparison to South African SoC specifically are smaller than in the comparison of BPaLM to SoC arm in TB-PRACTECAL, the shortened duration of treatment and less complex treatment regimen that may favour adherence probably favours the intervention.	
Resources required: How large are the resource requirements (costs)?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		

○ Large costs ○ Moderate costs ○ Negligible costs and savings ○ Moderate savings ○ Large savings **x Varies** ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** Sedona Sweeney's presentation on cost & CEA of PRACTECAL regimens from pre-GDG webinar From the data presented, the total cost (drugs and delivery) of WHO_short appear to be between 1%-15% higher than for BPaLM and between ~1.4x to 1.9x higher for WHO_long when looking at comparative estimates within country. In most settings, BPaLM is cost-saving; these cost savings are mostly due to reduced time in care and therefore reductions in numbers of outpatient visits, inpatient bed-days, and lab tests.  	The panel judged that the costs for BPaLM are lower because costs of drugs are lower, and cost of delivery are also lower due to the shorter duration of treatment and lower complexity. The GDG judged that the reduction in costs varies between moderate and large.

Results by country: conservative approach

Country and regimen	Total costs per person	Total DALYs	Incremental Costs per person
Philippines			
SOC long	$2,127	6.2	
SOC short	$1,286	5.1	-$841
BPaL	$1,050	5.1	-$236
BPaLC	$1,146	5.0	$96
BPaLM	$1,099	4.4	-$47
South Africa			
SOC long	$6,896	6.9	
SOC short	$4,120	6.3	-$2,776
BPaL	$3,554	6.3	-$566
BPaLC	$3,687	6.2	$132
BPaLM	$3,739	5.7	$52
India			
SOC long	$1,531	6.8	
SOC short	$923	6.1	-$608
BPaL	$838	6.1	-$84
BPaLC	$923	6.0	$85
BPaLM	$872	5.5	-$51
Georgia			
SOC long	$4,499	4.7	
SOC short	$3,290	4.1	-$1,209
BPaL	$3,164	4.1	-$125
BPaLC	$3,264	4.0	$100
BPaLM	$3,246	3.3	-$19

- **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**

BPaLM vs long regimens for MDR and Pre-XDR TB

Suggested ERC Judgment:

○ Large costs
○ Moderate costs
○ Negligible costs and savings
○ Moderate savings
x Large savings
○ Varies
○ Don't know

BPaLM vs SA_New SCR

Resources required

Suggested ERC Judgment:

○ Large costs
○ Moderate costs
x Negligible costs and savings
○ Moderate savings
○ Large savings
○ Varies
○ Don't know

Additional information presented by the review team included updated evidence from the Sweeney et al. publication (published since the WHO GDG meeting, and on which WHO GDG judgement is based), and the normative cost analysis of direct costs conducted by the review team.

Updated version of Sedona Sweeney's presentation with official publication:

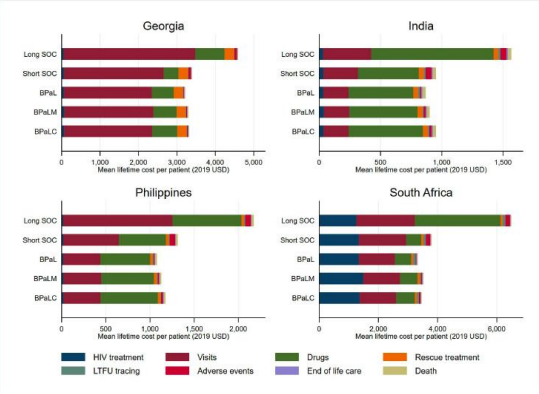


Fig 1. Average lifetime costs by country and regimen.

The cost savings associated with a move from the current SOC mix to BPaL for all MDR/RR-TB patients range was $1,173 per person in South Africa.
Costs presented in 2019 US$;
Total costs per person for South Africa: BPaL: $3,344, BPaLM: $3,520, and BPaLC: $3,470.
Current SOC regimen mix (74% short, 26% long): $4,517

Table 2. Base case results.

			Comparison with current SOC mix	
Country and regimen	**Total costs per person**	**Total DALYs per person**	**Incremental Costs Per Person**	**Incremental DALYs Averted Per Person**
Philippines				
Current SOC regimen mix (99% short, 1% long)	$1,329	5.4		
BPaL	$1,078	5.4	-$251	0.0
BPaLC	$1,174	5.3	-$155	0.1
BPaLM	$1,124	4.6	-$204	0.8
South Africa				
Current SOC regimen mix (74% short, 26% long)	$4,517	6.8		
BPaL	$3,344	6.6	-$1,173	0.2
BPaLC	$3,470	6.5	-$1,047	0.3
BPaLM	$3,520	6.0	-$997	0.8

Normative cost analysis conducted by review team. For more information consult Appendix 3.

Appendix 3.xlsx

Normative cost analysis based on specific direct costs						Sensitivity analysis excl.clinic vist costs
Regimen	Drug costs (ZAR)	Bacteriological tests (Costs in ZAR)	Other lab tests (Costs in ZAR)	Clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated incl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated excl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)
Short oral course (Min)	11 437,70	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	15 649,49	12 968,70
Short oral course (Max)	13 650,99	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	17 862,78	15 181,99
BPaL (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	11 710,64	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	17 207,81	14 575,25
BPaLM (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	12 307,88	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	17 805,05	15 172,49
BPaLM (Lzd_Standard)	11 787,08	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	17 284,25	14 651,69
Long course 1 (Basic)	27 159,16	2 117,16	783,55	4 407,60	34 467,47	30 059,87
Long course 2	49 601,58	2 117,16	2 028,07	6 581,40	60 328,21	53 746,81

Note:
Where weight calibrated dosing is recommended, drug costs have been applied at the maximum weight band/adult dose
1 US$ equivalent to R18.30
Drug calculations all based on a 28 day cycle per month
Diagnostic Xpert, microscopy, culture and DST not included in costs for bacteriological tests
Clinic visits classified according to nature of clinical visits and based on secondary data representing a fully decentralised model.

Marginally increased drug costs associated with BPaLM regimen as compared to current South African short course regimen despite the reduced duration of treatment. Increased costs of treatment monitoring laboratory tests (such as monthly full blood and differential counts as recommend by WHO) driving the increased direct costs associated with BPaLM, which is not entirely offset by the reduced number of bacteriological treatment monitoring tests associated with the shorter duration of treatment.

Based on the normative cost analysis performed by the review team, the ERC judged that BPaLM when compared to the current South African short course regimen would be associated with negligible costs and/or savings. BPaLM when compared to the current South African long courses (for MDR and fluoroquinolone resistances) would be associated with large savings.

Certainty of evidence of resource requirements: What is the certainty of the evidence of resource requirements (costs)?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
x Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	**Research Evidence** Nil	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Very low ○ Low x Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	The ERC considered the certainty of evidence of resource requirements to be moderate considering the normative cost analysis performed by the review team is locally relevant.	

Cost effectiveness: Does the cost-effectiveness of the intervention favor the intervention or the comparison?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ No included studies	**Research Evidence** **Sedona Sweeney's presentation on cost & CEA of PRACTECAL regimens from pre-GDG webinar** From the data presented: «strong evidence that BPaLM would be cost-effective» in the setting studied (costs reduced and DALYs averted) Note that estimates of effectiveness (from which DALYs averted were derived) are different from those presented in the evidence profile for this PICO **Results by country: conservative approach** Given their prior judgements (balance of effects probably favours the intervention; intervention leads to moderate to large savings), the panel judged that the cost-effectiveness of the intervention probably favours the intervention	.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the	No additional research evidence was considered by the ERC. Based on the data and studies considered by WHO GDG, the ERC agreed that cost-effectiveness of the intervention probably favours the intervention.	

Country and regimen	Total costs per person	Total DALYs	Incremental Costs per person	Incremental DALYs Averted Per Person	Incremental costs per DALY
Philippines					
SOC long	$2,127	6.2			
SOC short	$1,286	5.1	-$841	1.04	Dominant
BPaL	$1,050	5.1	-$236	0.00	Dominant
BPaLC	$1,146	5.0	$96	0.11	$867
BPaLM	$1,099	4.4	-$47	0.62	Dominant
South Africa					
SOC long	$6,896	6.9			
SOC short	$4,120	6.3	-$2,776	0.57	Dominant
BPaL	$3,554	6.3	-$566	0.00	Dominant
BPaLC	$3,687	6.2	$132	0.10	$1,375
BPaLM	$3,739	5.7	$52	0.54	$97
India					
SOC long	$1,531	6.8			
SOC short	$923	6.1	-$608	0.70	Dominant
BPaL	$838	6.1	-$84	-0.04	Dominant
BPaLC	$923	6.0	$85	0.10	$838
BPaLM	$872	5.5	-$51	0.57	Dominant
Georgia					
SOC long	$4,499	4.7			
SOC short	$3,290	4.1	-$1,209	0.57	Dominant
BPaL	$3,164	4.1	-$125	0.02	Dominant
BPaLC	$3,264	4.0	$100	0.12	$833
BPaLM	$3,246	3.3	-$19	0.67	Dominant

comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ No included studies		
Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Reduced ○ Probably reduced ○ Probably no impact **x Probably increased** ○ Increased ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** No research evidence searched for. Despite not being able to identify relevant research evidence, the panel used their collective experience to judge that there would likely be advantages associated with the use of the BPaLM regimen due to its reduced complexity and shorter duration. The panel judged that use of the BPaLM regimen would probably increase equity.	The panel considered the treatment duration and the ability to decentralize treatment (to enable access for remote, underserviced settings and disadvantaged populations) to affect equity.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Reduced ○ Probably reduced ○ Probably no impact **x Probably increased** ○ Increased ○ Varies ○ Don't know	No additional research evidence was considered by the ERC. The ERC was in agreement with the WHO GDG that due to the reduced complexity and shorter duration of the treatment regimen with resultant ability to decentralize care, the use of BPaLM would probably increase equity.	
Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** **Beverly Stringer's presentation on PROs from pre-GDG webinar (qualitative study) on the patient perspective** Positive impact of shorter treatment on employment status welcomed.	**van de Berg et al, 2021 (based on 2019 KNCV report, funded by TB Alliance) on the provider perspective:** • Noting that analyses from van de Berg paper are only partially applicable here since in their study they asked about acceptability of using

	The panel considered patients and health care providers as key stakeholders. The panel considered the following aspects as critical with regards to acceptability: regimen duration and drug safety monitoring needs (both relating to necessary travel, loss of income and general disruption of the life of patients; workload for the health care system), needs for drug susceptibility testing. The panel judged that the BPaLM regimen would probably be acceptable.	BPaL for pre-XDR patients and when compared to the long WHO regimen. • **Findings:** Acceptability: overall high and rated as acceptable by >80% across domains
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Additional Research Evidence presented to the ERC by TB-PRACTECAL-PRO team:** All trial participants respiratory-specific QOL scores improved with treatment, irrespective of the regimen they received (intervention or SoC). However, faster improvement in the investigational arm as compared to SoC was noted. It was noted that a participant in the intervention arm experiences a 15% reduction (95% CI 12 to 18%) in the mean SGRQ symptom score per month versus an average of 5% (95% CI 0 – 9%) reduction experienced by a participant in the SoC arm. (Note: lower SGRQ symptom score associated with greater quality of life). The qualitative data showed that the improvement in QOL was noted by both the individual and their friends/family, with a resultant positive effect on treatment support. It was highlighted that South African participants were slightly underrepresented in the trial (32 South Africans of 137 participants) and that no subgroup analysis of QOL outcomes across countries or by site was performed. For participants interviewed in this qualitative study, the supportive care experienced was as important as the tolerability of the novel drug regimen. The ERC concluded that based on the research considered by the WHO GDG and additional information form the TB-PRACTECAL-PRO team the intervention is probably acceptable to stakeholders.	
Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO GUIDELINES, 2020**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** Nil additional The panel considered the following aspects to affect feasibility (i.e. to be potential barriers to implementation): requirements for drug safety monitoring and requirements for drug susceptibility testing. The panel noted limited availability of drugs in the BPaLM regimen for use in DST as a potential barrier to implementation and also noted that data on the critical concentration of Pretomanid for use in DST is limited. However, given the reduced duration, complexity and associated workload, the panel judged that implementation is probably feasible.	**van de Berg et al, 2021 (based on 2019 KNCV report, funded by TB Alliance) on the provider perspective:** Noting that analyses from van de Berg paper are only partially applicable here since in their study they asked about feasibility of using BPaL for pre-XDR patients and when compared to the long WHO regimen.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes	Additional barriers to implementation that may affect feasibility considered by the ERC included that need for an enhanced programmatic pharmacovigilance plan. The ERC considered feedback from the NDOH TB programme that planning for enhanced pharmacovigilance and data collection is underway. The ERC also considered concern around stock availability of pretomanid and consulted the NDOH TB programme. The ERC heard that currently, stock availability is not a potential barrier to implementation as pretomanid has been ordered and funding has been made available for further procurement.	

○ Varies ○ Don't know	With regard to the impact of drug resistance testing on the feasibility of implementation, the ERC heard that resistance testing for Bdq and Linezolid is already available, and provisions for resistance testing for pretomanid are being made. The ERC heard from the NDOH TB programme that feasibility could be impacted if the level of prescriber be restricted to medical officer only, as clinical nurse practitioners and clinical associates are important human resources for decentralized care. After consideration of these potential barriers to implementation, the ERC judged that BPaLM is probably feasible to implement.	

Version	Date	Reviewer(s)	Recommendation and Rationale
Initial	23 March 2023	JT, NG, SE, FB, NN, GM, MM, JN, TK, KC	Initial ERC discussion took place on 16th March 2023, with ongoing discussion and updated ERC decision at an extraordinary meeting of the ERC on 23 March 2023, where a conditional recommendation for the use of the BPaLM in the treatment of drug resistant TB with or without fluoroquinolone resistance was suggested. The recommendation is conditional based on the very low quality of evidence underlying the WHO recommendation.

c) Is BPaL (intervention 1) non-inferior to, and/or safer than BPaLM (intervention 2) in the treatment of rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis without additional fluoroquinolone resistance?

Should BPaLM vs. BPaL (Linezolid 600mg/300mg) be used for pulmonary MDR/RR-TB and pre-XDR-TB? (sub-PICO 6.2)

(Note: Where judgements differed, both WHO and PHC/Adult Hospital Level's assessments have been described)

Problem: Is the problem a priority?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ No ○ Probably no ○ Probably yes **x Yes** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research evidence** The COVID-19 pandemic has reversed years of progress in providing essential TB services and reducing TB disease burden. The most obvious impact is a large global drop in the number of people newly diagnosed with TB and reported. This fell from 7.1 million in 2019 to 5.8 million in 2020, an 18% decline back to the level of 2012 and far short of the approximately 10 million people who developed TB in 2020. Reduced access to TB diagnosis and treatment has resulted in an increase in TB deaths. Best estimates for 2020 are 1.3 million TB deaths among HIV-negative people (up from 1.2 million in 2019) and an additional 214 000 among HIV-positive people (up from 209 000 in 2019), with the combined total back to the level of 2017. Other impacts include reductions between 2019 and 2020 in the number of people provided with treatment for drug-resistant TB (-15%, from 177 100 to 150 359, about 1 in 3 of those in need). Globally in 2020, 71% (2.1/3.0 million) of people diagnosed with bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary TB were tested for rifampicin resistance, up from 61% (2.2/3.6 million) in 2019 and 50% (1.7/3.4 million) in 2018. Among these, 132 222 cases of MDR/RR-TB and 25 681 cases of pre-XDR-TB or XDR-TB were detected, for a combined total of 157 903. This was a large fall (of 22%) from the total of 201 997 people detected with drug-resistant TB in 2019, consistent with similarly large reductions in the total number of people newly diagnosed with TB (18%) and the total number of people diagnosed with bacteriologically confirmed pulmonary TB (17%) observed between 2019 and 2020. Worldwide, 150 359 people with MDR/RR-TB were enrolled on treatment in 2020, down 15% from the total of 177 100 in 2019. This level of enrolment was equivalent to about one in three of the people who develop MDR/RR-TB each year.	

	More positively, there have been improvements in treatment success rates. Globally in 2018 (the latest patient cohort for which data are available), the treatment success rate for MDR/RR-TB was 59%, reflecting steady improvements in recent years from 50% in 2012. (Global TB Report 2021)	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
○ No ○ Probably no ○ Probably yes **x Yes** ○ Varies ○ Don't know	In addition to the research evidence considered by the WHO GDG , the ERC considered the burden of disease in the locally relevant population. A cross-sectional study of identified tuberculosis cases, conducted in South Africa between 2012 and 2014, reported the prevalence of RR-TB as 4.6%, MDR-TB as 2.8% (95% CI 2.0, 3.6) and the prevalence of XDR-TB as 4.9% (95% CI 1.0, 8.8). (Ismail et al. 2018). More recently for the year 2021, the WHO reported an estimated 21 000 incident cases of RR-TB in South Africa. (WHO Global Tuberculosis Report, 2022) The ERC judged the problem to be a priority.	
Desirable effects: How substantial are the desirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○Trivial ○ Small **x Moderate** ○ Large ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research evidence** The BPaLM regimen arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial with population including patients with MDR/ RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance (MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB) was compared to BPaL arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial comprised of MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB patients. Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaLM regimen (n=62) compared to participants receiving BPaL in TB-PRACTECAL trial (n=60) experienced higher levels of treatment success (89% vs 77%), i.e. 15% relative increase (aRR=1.15, 95%CI 0.95 to 1.38); lower levels of failure and recurrence (8.1% vs 13%), i.e. 47% relative reduction (aRR= 0.53, 95%CI 0.17 to 1.63); lower levels of loss to follow-up (3.2% vs 10%), i.e. 68% relative reduction (RR=0.32, 95%CI 0.08 to 1.34); no difference in death (0% vs 0%), i.e. 0% absolute difference (RD= 0.00, 95%CI −0.06 to 0.06); higher levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (21% vs 20%), i.e. 7% relative increase (aRR=1.07, 95%CI 0.62 to 1.88) and lower levels of amplified resistance (0% vs 3%), i.e. 3% absolute reduction (RD= −0.03, 95%CI −0.08 to 0.01). The evidence is very uncertain about the effect of the BPaLM regimen with linezolid on all outcomes.	

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with BPaL (Lzd 600mg/300mg)	Risk difference with BPaLM
Treatment success	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RR 1.15** (0.95 to 1.38)	Study population	
				767 per 1 000	**115 more per 1 000** (38 fewer to 291 more)
Failure and recurrence	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RR 0.53** (0.17 to 1.63)	Study population	
				133 per 1 000	**63 fewer per 1 000** (111 fewer to 84 more)
Lost to follow up	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RR 0.32** (0.08 to 1.34)	Study population	
				100 per 1 000	**68 fewer per 1 000** (92 fewer to 34 more)

Outcomes	Nº of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with BPaL (Lzd 600mg/300mg)	Risk difference with BPaLM
Death	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,g]	**RD 0.00** (-0.06 to 0.06)	Study population	
				0 per 1 000	**0 fewer per 1 000** (60 fewer to 60 more)
Amplification of drug resistance	207 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]	**RD -0.03** (-0.08 to 0.01)	Study population	
				29 per 1 000	**30 fewer per 1 000** (80 fewer to 10 more)

	Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG judged that BPaLM may have moderate desirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
○Trivial ○ Small ○ Moderate ○ Large ○ Varies **x Don't know**	Based on the wide confidence intervals, crossing no effect for the comparison of BPaLM vs BPaL from TB-PRACTECAL, the ERC judged that it is not known how substantial the desirable effects of the intervention are.	
Undesirable effects: How substantial are the undesirable anticipated effects?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○Trivial **x Small** ○ Moderate ○ Large ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** The BPaLM regimen arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial with population including patients with MDR/ RR-TB with or without quinolone resistance (MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB) was compared to BPaL arm of the TB-PRACTECAL trial comprised of MDR/RR-TB or pre-XDR-TB patients. Participants with MDR/RR-TB (with or without quinolone resistance) receiving BPaLM regimen (n=62) compared to participants receiving BPaL in TB-PRACTECAL trial (n=60) experienced higher levels of grade 3 to 5 adverse events (21% vs 20%), i.e., 7% relative increase (aRR=1.07, 95%CI 0.62 to 1.88).	

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)	Relative effect (95% CI)	Anticipated absolute effects* (95% CI)	
				Risk with BPaL (Lzd 600mg/300mg)	Risk difference with BPaLM
Adverse events	207 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[abcdefg]	**RR 1.07** (0.61 to 1.88)	Study population 196 per 1 000	**14 more per 1 000** (76 fewer to 173 more)

	Considering this research evidence and the additional considerations, the GDG judged that BPaLM may have small undesirable effects and noted the very low certainty of the evidence.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		
○ Trivial ○ Small ○ Moderate ○ Large ○ Varies **x Don't know**	Additional evidence was presented to the ERC by the review team from data relating to WHO sub-PICO 7.2 provided by Gregory Fox. For sub-PICO 7.2, the comparison of BPaLM arm from TB-PRACTECAL only in participants with fluoroquinolone -resistant TB (n = 11) vs. BPaL from the ZeNix 600-26 arm in participants with fluoroquinolone-resistant TB (n = 33), BPaLM was associated with statistically significant less treatment success (unadjusted RR 0.82; 95% CI 0.52, 0.95) and higher rates of treatment failure/recurrence (RD 0.18, 95% CI 0.05, 0.48). There was no difference in mortality, loss-to-follow-up or amplification of resistance. Based on point estimate, with wide confidence interval crossing no difference, BPaLM in this population was also associated with more grade 3 ≥ adverse events (aRR 1.19; 95% CI 0.34, 4.21).	

The ERC considered that the possible increased risk of treatment failure and reduced treatment success reported in the additional research presented may have occurred as a result of chance (noting the small sample size), however, an alternate explanation is that the reduction in Linezolid dosing from 600mg to 300mg at 16 weeks in the BPaLM arm in TB PRACTECAL as compared to 600mg of Linezolid used for 26 weeks in the ZeNix trial may account for this difference in outcomes in the fluoroquinolone resistant population.

However, based on the wide confidence intervals that cross no effect for adverse events, in the comparison of the BPaLM and BPaL arms in TB-PRACTECAL, and the potential for more undesirable effects when used in those with fluoroquinolone resistance, the ERC judged that it is currently not known how substantial the undesirable effects of the intervention are.

PICO 7 Comparison 7.2	BPaLM (FQ-r) vs BPaL (FQ-r)							
Intervention	BPaLM (FQ-r) TB-PRACTECAL							
Comparator	BPaL (Zenix 600-26)							
Time of follow-up	18 months post treatment initiation							
	Regimens		Outcome measures					Propensity score model
	BPaLM	BPaL	Unadj. RR	(95% CI)	Adj. RR (or RD)	(95% CI)	p-value	Covariates included in mod
	n (%)	n (%)						
Total	11	33						
Outcomes								
Treatment success	9 (82%)	33 (100%)	0.82	(0.52, 0.95)			0.0581	Age, sex, HIV status, ART treatmen AFB smear, previous DRTB treatme
Failure & recurrence	2 (18%)	0 (0%)	0.18	(0.05, 0.48) RD			0.0581	As above
Death	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0	(-0.11, 0.26)RD			1	As above
Loss to follow-up	0 (0%)	0 (0%)	0	(-0.11, 0.26)RD			1	As above
Grade 3 or more AE	5/18 (28%)	5 (15%)	1.83	(0.61, 5.5)	1.19	(0.34, 4.21)	0.7854	
Amplified resistance	0/18 (0%)	0 (0%)	0	(-0.11, 0.18)			1	Adjustment not possible

The University of Sydney

*Sensitivity estimates for aRR for treatment success

Certainty of evidence: What is the overall certainty of the evidence of effects?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
x Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	**Research Evidence** Confidence limits were wide for most estimates. Certainty was rated *very low*. Risk of bias was serious or very serious, for different outcomes. There was a lack of blinding, early termination of the trial for benefit, measured confounding and likely unmeasured confounding and small event numbers precluding adjustment for some comparisons. These concerns resulted in downgrading by one or two levels depending upon outcome. We did not downgrade for inconsistency. We downgraded for indirectness due to differences in population and the comparator regimen by one level. Imprecision was serious or very serious according to outcome, with a small number of events for some outcomes resulting downgrading by one to two levels according to outcomes.	

Outcomes	№ of participants (studies) Follow-up	Certainty of the evidence (GRADE)
Treatment success	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Failure and recurrence	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Death	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,g]
Lost to follow up	122 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Adverse events	207 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]
Amplification of drug resistance	207 (1 RCT)	⨁◯◯◯ Very low[a,b,c,d,e,f,g]

a. An imbalance in measured covariates (gender, past TB treatment, past DR-TB treatment, smear positivity, culture positivity and FQ-S proportion) likely arises from the small number of participants in each group. While the adjusted analyses will account for measured confounding, unmeasured confounding is also likely.
b. Small numbers of events in some outcomes precludes adjustment in some comparisons
c. A lack of blinding of patients, caregivers and those adjudicating outcomes may introduce bias in the conduct of the trial. Higher loss to follow-up was noted in the comparator group, which is an that may be influenced by patient or clinician knowledge of the regimen.
d. The trial was stopped early for benefit, with few events (<200). This can introduce bias. Formal stopping rules do not reduce bias (GRADE Handbook, 2013).
e. Multiple comparator regimens were used, varying across site. This may explain some of the inconsistency in the point estimates for treatment outcomes seen between countries (Belarus, South Africa and Uzbekistan). The decision whether to downgrade is a difficult decision. Confidence limits for these estimates do overlap, and so we have chosen not to downgrade for inconsistency.
f. A single trial. Serious indirectness (i) Populations: Differences in population of a trial and population to which guidelines will apply. (ii) Comparator: Some comparator regimens are sub-optimal, not according with the WHO standard of care (at the time or presently) and vary by country. Downgraded one level.
g. The number of participants in both intervention and comparator groups was small (n=62 and n=60). Very few events in the outcomes of interest, causing very serious imprecision. We downgraded two levels for imprecision for some outcomes, and one level for others.

• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
x Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	The ERC agrees with the WHO GDG panel judgement that the overall certainty of the evidence of the effects is very low.	
Values: Is there important uncertainty about or variability in how much people value the main outcomes?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Important uncertainty or variability ○ Possibly important uncertainty or variability **x Probably no important uncertainty or variability** ○ No important uncertainty or variability ○ No known undesirable outcomes	**Research Evidence** No evidence research searched for. Higher treatment efficacy, shorter duration of treatment, lower pill burden and less adverse events are usually valued by patients. The panel judged that there was probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	Higher treatment efficacy, shorter duration of treatment, lower pill burden and less adverse events are usually valued by patients.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE'S JUDGEMENT**		

○ Important uncertainty or variability ○ Possibly important uncertainty or variability **x Probably no important uncertainty or variability** ○ No important uncertainty or variability ○ No known undesirable outcomes	No additional research evidence was presented to the ERC by the review team. The ERC agrees with the WHO GDG judgment that there is probably no important uncertainty or variability in how much people value the main outcomes.	
Balance of effects: Does the balance between desirable and undesirable effects favour the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison **x Probably favours the intervention** ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** Nil additional The GDG judged the benefits of BPaLM to be moderate and the undesirable effects to be small compared to BPaL. The certainty of evidence was judged to be very low. Based on this, the panel determined that the balance of health effects probably favours BPaLM.	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison **x Does not**	Considering the previous ERC judgements, that the size of desirable and undesirable effects of the BPaLM intervention in comparison to the BPaL intervention is unknown, the ERC judged that based on the currently available data (or lack thereof) the balance of undesirable and desirable effects does not favour the intervention or the comparison. However, clinicians in the review team had concern that many patients may require termination of treatment with linezolid as a result of intolerance, in which case a treatment would only comprise two drugs. Therefore, the committee suggested that a fluoroquinolone be included in the regimen initially, and be continued for the duration of treatment if fluoroquinolone resistance is excluded. This recommendation is based on expert opinion rather than the data presented by WHO. In those	

favour either the intervention or the comparison ○ Probably favours the intervention ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies ○ Don't know	whom fluoroquinolone resistance is detected, the fluoroquinolone may be omitted from the regimen. The ERC deliberated whether levofloxacin should be recommended rather than moxifloxacin as the fluoroquinolone of choice. The primary consideration by the Committee in support of levofloxacin over moxifloxacin as the fluoroquinolone of choice is the better safety profile of levofloxacin, specifically with regard to cardiotoxicity (specifically reduced QTc prolonging effects) which is well-documented in the literature. (20-22) In terms of the relative efficacy of levofloxacin and moxifloxacin, the consideration of interchangeability was based primarily on expert opinion, and supported by two publications.(23, 24)	

Resources required: How large are the resource requirements (costs)?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Large costs ○ Moderate costs ○ Negligible costs and savings ○ Moderate savings ○ Large savings **x Varies** ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** Nil additional	**Additional considerations** The cost savings from improved health outcomes were felt to be an important consideration as they could be substantial. However, the panel also felt that some of the cost will vary e.g., the savings from improved health outcomes will depend on underlying fluoroquinolone resistance prevalence. Cost may also be affected by access to fluoroquinolone DST and accordingly the ability to drop Moxi if resistance is found. Therefore, the GDG judged the resources required to vary.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		

○ Large costs ○ Moderate costs **x Negligible costs and savings** ○ Moderate savings ○ Large savings ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**The ERC considered the normative cost analysis conducted by review team. For more information consult Appendix 3.** Appendix 3.xlsx **Normative cost analysis based on specific direct costs** / **Sensitivity analysis excl.clinic vist costs** **Regimen** / **Drug costs (ZAR)** / **Bacteriological tests (Costs in ZAR)** / **Other lab tests (Costs in ZAR)** / **Clinic visit costs (ZAR)** / **Total costs per patient treated incl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)** / **Total costs per patient treated excl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)** Short oral course (Min) — 11 437,70 — 1 058,58 — 472,42 — 2 680,79 — **15 649,49** — **12 968,70** Short oral course (Max) — 13 650,99 — 1 058,58 — 472,42 — 2 680,79 — **17 862,78** — **15 181,99** BPaL (Lzd_Adjusted dose) — 11 710,64 — 705,72 — 2 158,89 — 2 632,56 — **17 207,81** — **14 575,25** BPaLM (Lzd_Adjusted dose) — 12 307,88 — 705,72 — 2 158,89 — 2 632,56 — **17 805,05** — **15 172,49** BPaLM (Lzd_Standard) — 11 787,08 — 705,72 — 2 158,89 — 2 632,56 — **17 284,25** — **14 651,69** Long course 1 (Basic) — 27 159,16 — 2 117,16 — 783,55 — 4 407,60 — **34 467,47** — **30 059,87** Long course 2 — 49 601,58 — 2 117,16 — 2 028,07 — 6 581,40 — **60 328,21** — **53 746,81** **Note:** **Where weight calibrated dosing is recommended, drug costs have been applied at the maximum weight band/adult dose** **1 US$ equivalent to R18.30** **Drug calculations all based on a 28 day cycle per month** **Diagnostic Xpert, microscopy, culture and DST not included in costs for bacteriological tests** **Clinic visits classified according to nature of clinical visits and based on secondary data representing a fully decentralised model.** The differences in cost between BPaLM and BPaL were considered negligible.	

Certainty of evidence of resource requirements: What is the certainty of the evidence of resource requirements (costs)?

JUDGEMENT	RESEARCH EVIDENCE	ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
x Very low ○ Low ○ Moderate ○ High ○ No included studies	**Research Evidence** Nil	
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Very low ○ Low **x Moderate** ○ High ○ No included studies	The ERC considered the certainty of evidence of resource requirements to be moderate considering the normative cost analysis performed by the review team is locally relevant.	

Cost effectiveness: Does the cost-effectiveness of the intervention favor the intervention or the comparison?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison ○ Probably favours the intervention ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies **x No included studies**	**Research Evidence** The cost-effectiveness study embedded in TB-PRACTECAL trial (Sweeney et al.) compared BPaL regimens to other longer regimens, therefore may not be useful for comparison between BPaL and BPaLM	Both regimens are of 6 months duration.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Favours the comparison ○ Probably favours the comparison ○ Does not favour either the intervention or the comparison ○ Probably favours the intervention ○ Favours the intervention ○ Varies **x No included studies**	Nil additional research comparing the cost-effectiveness of BPaLM to BPaL was available for presentation to the ER.	

Equity: What would be the impact on health equity?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ Reduced ○ Probably reduced **x Probably no impact** ○ Probably increased ○ Increased ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** No research evidence searched for. Implementation in some countries may be hampered by lack of availability of DST and that could have an impact on equitable roll out if DST for moxifloxacin is a requirement for implementation. However, the WHO GDG judged that the intervention would probably have no impact on health equity over the comparison.	The panel considered the treatment duration and the ability to decentralize treatment (to enable access for remote, underserviced settings and disadvantaged populations) to affect equity.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ Reduced ○ Probably reduced **x Probably no impact** ○ Probably increased ○ Increased ○ Varies ○ Don't know	Considering that both the intervention and the comparison are of similar durations, and not significantly complex, the ERC judged that they are likely to have the same impact on equity.	
Acceptability: Is the intervention acceptable to key stakeholders?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** No research evidence searched for. The panel considered patients and health care providers as key stakeholders. The panel considered the following aspects as critical with regards to acceptability: regimen duration and drug safety monitoring needs (both relating to necessary travel, loss of income and general disruption of the life of patients; workload for the health care system), needs for drug susceptibility testing. The panel judged that the BPaLM regimen would probably be acceptable.	Both regimens are 6month regimens, only difference is Moxifloxacin in BPaLM.

• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	No additional evidence was presented to ERC committee. Considering previous judgements that BPaLM (EtD and PICO c) is probably acceptable to key stakeholder and that BPaL (EtD and PICO a) is probably acceptable to key stakeholders, the ERC judged that BPaLM (when compared to BPaL) would probably be acceptable to key stakeholders .	
Feasibility: Is the intervention feasible to implement?		
JUDGEMENT	**RESEARCH EVIDENCE**	**ADDITIONAL CONSIDERATIONS**
• **WHO Guideline panel**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	**Research Evidence** No research evidence searched for. The panel noted that rapid DST to moxifloxacin is not available in all settings and that this is a potential barrier to implementation. The panel judged that implementation is probably feasible.	The panel considered the following aspects to affect feasibility (i.e., to be potential barriers to implementation): requirements for drug safety monitoring and requirements for drug susceptibility testing. Both BPaLM and BPaL are 6month regimens, only difference is Moxifloxacin in BPaLM.
• **PHC/ADULT HOSPITAL LEVEL COMMITTEE**		
○ No ○ Probably no **x Probably yes** ○ Yes ○ Varies ○ Don't know	The ERC considered the issues raised by the WHO GDG. Based on the indirect evidence of high feasibility of BPaL in preXDR-TB reported by van de Berg et al. and South Africa's ability to perform genotypic testing for fluoroquinolone resistance , the ERC judged the intervention (BPaLM) to be feasible. The ERC heard from the NDOH TB programme that feasibility could be impacted if the level of prescriber be restricted to medical officer only, as clinical nurse practitioners and clinical associates are important human resources for decentralized care.	

Version	Date	Reviewer(s)	Recommendation and Rationale
Initial	23 March 2023	JT, NG, SE, FB, NN, GM, MM, JN, TK, KC	Initial ERC discussion took place on 16th March 2023, with ongoing discussion and updated ERC decision at an extraordinary meeting of the ERC on 23 March 2023, where a conditional recommendation for the use of the BPaLM in the treatment of drug resistant TB without fluoroquinolone resistance was suggested. The recommendation is conditional and based only on the expert opinion and not on data presented by the WHO GDG. Furthermore, levofloxacin could be used instead of moxifloxacin as fluoroquinolone of choice for inclusion in the revised regimen.

Recommendations

Through the GRADE adolopment process, the following recommendation has been adapted from the WHO by the PHC/Adult hospital level Committee:

1. We suggest the use of the 6-month treatment regimen composed of bedaquiline, pretomanid, linezolid (600mg) and a fluoroquinolone rather than 9-month or longer (18-month) regimens in MDR/RR-TB patients. (Conditional recommendation, very low certainty of evidence). Levofloxacin is to be used instead of moxifloxacin as fluoroquinolone of choice, for inclusion in the revised regimen.

The PHC/Adult hospital level committee has adopted the following remarks relevant to the recommendation above from the WHO:

2. Drug susceptibility testing (DST) for fluoroquinolones is strongly encouraged in people with MDR/RR-TB, and although it should not delay initiation of the BPaLM, results of the test should guide the decision on whether the fluoroquinolone can be retained or should be dropped from the regimen – in cases of documented resistance to fluoroquinolones, BPaL without the fluoroquinolone would be initiated or continued.
3. This recommendation applies to the following:
    a. People with MDR/RR-TB or with MDR/RR-TB and resistance to fluoroquinolones (pre-XDR-TB).
    b. People with confirmed pulmonary TB and all forms of extrapulmonary TB except for TB involving the CNS, osteoarticular and disseminated (miliary) TB.
    c. Adults and adolescents aged 14 years and older.
    d. All people regardless of HIV status.
    e. Patients with less than 1-month previous exposure to bedaquiline, linezolid, pretomanid or delamanid. When exposure is greater than 1 month, these patients may still receive these regimens if resistance to the specific medicines with such exposure has been ruled out.
4. This recommendation does not apply to pregnant and breastfeeding women owing to limited evidence on the safety of pretomanid.
5. The recommended dose of linezolid is 600 mg once daily.

References

1. Ismail NA, Mvusi L, Nanoo A, Dreyer A, Omar SV, Babatunde S, et al. Prevalence of drug-resistant tuberculosis and imputed burden in South Africa: a national and sub-national cross-sectional survey. Lancet Infect Dis. 2018;18(7):779-87. 10.1016/S1473-3099(18)30222-6. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/29685458.
2. Global tuberculosis report 2022. Geneva: World Health Organization. 2022. https://www.who.int/teams/global-tuberculosis-programme/tb-reports/global-tuberculosis-report-2022/tb-disease-burden/2-3-drug-resistant-tb.
3. Ndjeka N, Schnippel K, Master I, Meintjes G, Maartens G, Romero R, et al. High treatment success rate for multidrug-resistant and extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis using a bedaquiline-containing treatment regimen. Eur Respir J. 2018;52(6). DOI: 10.1183/13993003.01528-2018. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30361246.
4. South African Department of Health. Management of rifampicin-resistant tuberculosis: A clinical reference guide. 2019. https://www.health.gov.za/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/management-of-rifampicin-resistant-tb-booklet-0220-v11.pdf.
5. Tack I, Dumicho A, Ohler L, Shigayeva A, Bulti AB, White K, et al. Safety and Effectiveness of an All-Oral, Bedaquiline-Based, Shorter Treatment Regimen for Rifampicin-Resistant Tuberculosis in High Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV) Burden Rural South Africa: A Retrospective Cohort Analysis. Clinical Infectious Diseases. 2020;73(9):e3563-e71. 10.1093/cid/ciaa1894. https://doi.org/10.1093/cid/ciaa1894.
6. Jaspard M, Butel N, El Helali N, Marigot-Outtandy D, Guillot H, Peytavin G, et al. Linezolid-Associated Neurologic Adverse Events in Patients with Multidrug-Resistant Tuberculosis, France. Emerg Infect Dis. 2020;26(8):1792-800. 10.3201/eid2608.191499.
7. WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis. Module 4: treatment - drug-resistant tuberculosis treatment 2022, IGO. update. Geneva: World Health Organization; 2022. Licence: CC BY-NC-SA 3.0. https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240063129.
8. World Health Organization. Target regimen profiles for TB treatment: candidates: rifampicin-susceptible, rifampicin resistant and pan-TB treatment regimens. 2016(WHO/HTM/TB/2016.16). https://apps.who.int/iris/handle/10665/250044.
9. Schünemann HJ, Wiercioch W, Brozek J, Etxeandia-Ikobaltzeta I, Mustafa RA, Manja V, et al. GRADE Evidence to Decision (EtD) frameworks for adoption, adaptation, and de novo development of trustworthy recommendations: GRADE-ADOLOPMENT. J Clin Epidemiol. 2017;81:101-10. 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2016.09.009.
10. Florez ID, Amer YS, McCaul M, Lavis JN, Brouwers M. Guidelines developed under pressure. The case of the COVID-19 low-quality "rapid" guidelines and potential solutions. J Clin Epidemiol. 2022;142:194-9. 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2021.11.012. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/34780983.
11. McCaul M, Tovey D, Young T, Welch V, Dewidar O, Goetghebeur M, et al. Resources supporting trustworthy, rapid and equitable evidence synthesis and guideline development: results from the COVID-19 evidence network to support decision-making (COVID-END). J Clin Epidemiol. 2022;151:88-95. 10.1016/j.jclinepi.2022.07.008. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/35868494.
12. Schünemann HJ, Wiercioch W, Etxeandia I, Falavigna M, Santesso N, Mustafa R, et al. Guidelines 2.0: systematic development of a comprehensive checklist for a successful guideline enterprise. Cmaj. 2014;186(3):E123-42. 10.1503/cmaj.131237.
13. Brouwers MC, Kho ME, Browman GP, Burgers JS, Cluzeau F, Feder G, et al. AGREE II: advancing guideline development, reporting and evaluation in health care. CMAJ. 2010;182(18):E839-42. 10.1503/cmaj.090449. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/20603348.
14. Shea BJ, Reeves BC, Wells G, Thuku M, Hamel C, Moran J, et al. AMSTAR 2: a critical appraisal tool for systematic reviews that include randomised or non-randomised studies of healthcare interventions, or both. BMJ. 2017;358:j4008. 10.1136/bmj.j4008. https://www.bmj.com/content/bmj/358/bmj.j4008.full.pdf.
15. Conradie F, Diacon AH, Ngubane N, Howell P, Everitt D, Crook A, et al. Treatment of Highly Drug-Resistant Pulmonary Tuberculosis. New England Journal of Medicine. 2020;382(10):893-902. 10.1056/NEJMoa1901814. https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa1901814.
16. Conradie F, Bagdasaryan TR, Borisov S, Howell P, Mikiashvili L, Ngubane N, et al. Bedaquiline–Pretomanid–Linezolid Regimens for Drug-Resistant Tuberculosis. New England Journal of Medicine. 2022;387(9):810-23. 10.1056/NEJMoa2119430. https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa2119430.
17. Nyang'wa BT, Berry C, Kazounis E, Motta I, Parpieva N, Tigay Z, et al. A 24-Week, All-Oral Regimen for Rifampin-Resistant Tuberculosis. New England Journal of Medicine. 2022;387(25):2331-43. 10.1056/NEJMoa2117166. https://www.nejm.org/doi/full/10.1056/NEJMoa2117166.

18. Gomez GB, Siapka M, Conradie F, Ndjeka N, Garfin AMC, Lomtadze N, et al. Cost-effectiveness of bedaquiline, pretomanid and linezolid for treatment of extensively drug-resistant tuberculosis in South Africa, Georgia and the Philippines. BMJ Open. 2021;11(12):e051521. 10.1136/bmjopen-2021-051521.
19. Sweeney S, Berry C, Kazounis E, Motta I, Vassall A, Dodd M, et al. Cost-effectiveness of short, oral treatment regimens for rifampicin resistant tuberculosis. PLOS Global Public Health. 2022;2(12):e0001337. 10.1371/journal.pgph.0001337. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pgph.0001337.
20. Täubel Jörg, Prasad Krishna, Rosano Giuseppe, Ferber Georg, Wibberley Helen, Cole Samuel Thomas, et al. Effects of the Fluoroquinolones Moxifloxacin and Levofloxacin on the QT Subintervals: Sex Differences in Ventricular Repolarization. The Journal of Clinical Pharmacology. 2020;60(3):400-8. https://doi.org/10.1002/jcph.1534. https://accp1.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1002/jcph.1534.
21. Tsikouris James P., Peeters Michael J., Cox Craig D., Meyerrose Gary E., Seifert Charles F. Effects of Three Fluoroquinolones on QT Analysis After Standard Treatment Courses. Annals of Noninvasive Electrocardiology. 2006;11(1):52-6. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1542-474X.2006.00082.x. https://onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/abs/10.1111/j.1542-474X.2006.00082.x.
22. Noel G. J., Natarajan J., Chien S., Hunt T. L., Goodman D. B., Abels R. Effects of three fluoroquinolones on QT interval in healthy adults after single doses. Clin Pharmacol Ther. 2003;73(4):292-303. 10.1016/s0009-9236(03)00009-2.
23. Koh WJ, Lee SH, Kang YA, Lee CH, Choi JC, Lee JH, et al. Comparison of levofloxacin versus moxifloxacin for multidrug-resistant tuberculosis. Am J Respir Crit Care Med. 2013;188(7):858-64. 10.1164/rccm.201303-0604OC. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/23927582.
24. Collaborative Group for the Meta-Analysis of Individual Patient Data in MDR TB treatment, Ahmad N, Ahuja SD, Akkerman OW, Alffenaar JC, Anderson LF, et al. Treatment correlates of successful outcomes in pulmonary multidrug-resistant tuberculosis: an individual patient data meta-analysis. Lancet. 2018;392(10150):821-34. 10.1016/S0140-6736(18)31644-1. https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pubmed/30215381.

Appendix 1

A critical group appraisal of: WHO consolidated guidelines on TB using the AGREE II Instrument

Created with the AGREE II Online Guideline Appraisal Tool.

No endorsement of the content of this document by the AGREE Research Trust should be implied.

Co-ordinator: Tasha Gloeck

Email: natasha.gloeck@mrc.ac.za

Date: 20 February 2023

URL of this appraisal: http://www.agreetrust.org/group-appraisal/18838

Guideline URL: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240063129

Comments

Domain 1. Scope and Purpose

Item 1

- Appraiser 2: \"This evidence review aims to evaluate the efficacy and safety of novel short-course oral regimens to treat MDR/RR-TB, in comparison to the 2020 WHO- recommended regimens. This will be undertaken by conducting analyses of data from clinical trials and individual patient data meta-analyses of cohorts treated for MDR/RR-TB in programmatic settings.\" p313 Annexes. \

  "This current module on DR-TB treatment provides specific recommendations on the treatment of DR-TB, including use of regimens for rifampicin-susceptible, isoniazid- resistant TB (Hr-TB), all-oral shorter regimens for MDR/RR-TB, longer regimens for MDR/RR-TB, monitoring patient response to MDR/RR-TB treatment, starting ART in patients on second-line anti-TB regimens and undertaking surgery for patients on MDR-TB treatment.\" p3
- Appraiser 3: \"provide specific recommendations on the treatment of DR-TB, including use of regimens for rifampicin-susceptible, isoniazid resistant TB (Hr-TB), all-oral shorter regimens for MDR/RR-TB, longer regimens for MDR/RR-TB, monitoring patient response to MDR/RR-TB treatment, starting ART in patients on second-line anti-TB regimens and undertaking surgery for patients on MDR-TB treatment.\"

  Health intent: Treatment, monitoring, timing of ART initiation, use of surgery. Expected benefit: Not clearly stated; to inform national TB programmes and assist in policy development, reduced adverse effects associated with DR-TB treatment and shorten treatment duration. Targets: Patients with MDR/RR-TB and Hr-TB. Well written. Expected benefit or outcome not easy to find in the guideline.

Item 2

- Appraiser 2: Annex
  Population: Yes (p 313)
  Intervention: Yes (p 313)
  Comparator: Yes (p 314)
  Outcome: Yes (p 316)
  Context: inclusion criteria p 315, worldwide
- Appraiser 3: PICO questions including target population, intervention, comparator are clearly stated and easily found in each respective section. Health care setting/context is not explicitly stated.
  PICO subquestions for Section 1 are not found in guideline document but can be found in the annexes document.

Item 3

Appraiser 2: Pages 313 and 315 include population, as well as inclusion and exclusion criteria

- Appraiser 3: Target population and clinical condition: All eople with DR-TB, Hr-TB.
  No gender or age exclusions listed. No exclusions of specific severity or stages of disease. No exclusions of certain populations or comorbidites.

  The lack of exclusionary criteria is not specifically highlighted in the guideline, but assumed based on the recommendations.

Domain 2. Stakeholder Involvement

Item 4

- Appraiser 2: Web Annex 1. Methods and expert panels - page 7 Name: YES Discipline/content expertise (e.g., neurosurgeon, methodologist): YES Institution (e.g., St. Peter's hospital): YES Geographical location (e.g., Seattle, WA): YES Description of the member's role in the guideline development group: YES Appraiser 3: For
- each member of guideline development group name, discipline/content expertise, institution and geographical location where stated. The description the members specific role in guideline development was not found.

  Item easily found at start of the guideline. Members are appropriate match for the topic and scope. Methodological experts included in the development group.

Item 5

- Appraiser 2: Web Annex 1. Table A1.3 - perspectives from patients with recommendation.

  ONE former MDR-TB Patient was included in the guideline development group. Not

  really sufficient information.
- Appraiser 3: \"The methods used to develop and formulate the recommendations complied with WHO standards for guideline development and were based on up-to- date evidence reviews, complemented with additional information on values and preferences, feasibility and acceptability, and cost.\"

  End-user\'s and former DR-TB patient are noted to have been included in the guideline development group and as external reviewers. However, there is no clear statement on additional strategies used to capture patients/public views and preferences.

  This item was not easy to find in the guideline but is noted in the methods section of the annexe document.

Item 6

Appraiser 2: Yes - p5 of module 4

- Appraiser 3: Page 5: policy makers in ministries of health, or managers of NTPs who formulate country-specific TB treatment guidelines or are involved in the planning of TB treatment programmes. For use by health professional, including doctors, nurse, educators.

  Clear, concise and well written. Appropriate for scope of guideline.

Domain 3. Rigour of Development

Item 7

- Appraiser 2: \"Evidence gathering and analysis
  Evidence provided for the GDG review on using 6-month novel regimens was from the TB-PRACTECAL trial (evidence on using BPaLM, BPaLC, BPaL regimens), ZeNix trial (evidence on using the BPaL regimen with difference dosing schemes of linezolid use) and Nix-TB study (evidence on using the BPaL regimen). Evidence on using a new 9- month shorter regimen was from the programmatic data provided by the National TB Programme in South Africa. In addition, evidence was available on the use of other treatment regimens that were used as external comparators required for comparisons with the intervention regimens. The evidence included data on the use of WHO recommended shorter all- oral bedaquiline-containing regimen, which were from the programmatic implementation provided by South Africa; and WHO recommended longer regimens, which were provided by several country programmes from Belarus, Republic of Moldova, Georgia, Russian Federation, India, South Africa, and Somalia; or cohort studies (EndTB studies) provided by Médecins Sans Frontières and Partners in Health.
  In preparation to the guidelines update, WHO/GTB also received the data from the Newer and Emerging Treatment for MDR/RR-TB (NExT) trial that was a phase II/III open-label randomized controlled trial evaluating the effectiveness of an all-oral 6–9- month regimen for treatment of MDR-TB in South Africa (21), against a local standard of care regimen at the time. Sharing of the data by the principal Investigator and colleagues in the University of Cape Town and the South African Medical Research Council, is gratefully acknowledged\"

  No search methods, no search strategy BUT data collated from various large trials and in collaboration with large TB programmes
- Appraiser 3: For the updated section of the guideline (section 1 and 2) no strategy for the search of evidence is provided. Evidence was obtained through collaboration and engagement with NTPs, researchers and TB alliance as well as the WHO call for data.

  Evidence for section 3, 4,5 obtained from meta-analysis of IPD. No search strategy provided.

Item 8

- Appraiser 2: Annex p 315
  A5.2 Eligibility for inclusion in this evidence review

  Annex p 314
  Regimens excluded from analyses

  Also included in the GL page 3
- Appraiser 3: No description on criteria for evidence selection in guideline document. Web Annexes describe eligibility criteria for dataset inclusion and participant exclusion. Datasets from a public call for data were included.

Item 9

- Appraiser 2: GRADE evidence summary tables available with five GRADE domains and reasons
- Appraiser 3: The WHO Guideline Development process uses specific criteria to assess the characteristics of a body of evidence, such as within-study bias (methodological quality), consistency, precision, directness or applicability of the evidence, and others.

  The strengths and limitations of body of evidence are assessed, well written and clear and concisely described in the Web annex document in the Methods section and GRADE evidence summary tables but not in the main guideline.

Item 10

- Appraiser 2: GRADE EtD tables available for each PICO with recommendations Appraiser 3:
- A formal process and evidence-to-decision framework was used to arrive at recommendations. Decisions reached through discussion and consensus, where consensus through discussion not reached, the GDG voted on decisions. Here, decisions were made based on the vote of the majority.
  (information from annex. - not easily found.)

Item 11

- Appraiser 2: Yes, included in EtD
- Appraiser 3: Supporting data and report of benefits included in the Etd frameworks in the web annexes per PICO and also in the guideline. Recommendations do reflect considerations of both benefits, harms and risks. This discussion is integral to the document.

Item 12

- Appraiser 2: EtD available with link to evidence
- Appraiser 3: Each recommendation is linked to a discussion of the key evidence in the evidence-to-decision frameworks in the annexes document. Evidence summaries are provided for each sub-PICO in the guideline. Where evidence is lacking it is clearly stated in the guideline that recommendations are based on consensus of the guideline development group.

Item 13

- Appraiser 2: An External review group is listed (Web Annex 1 page 7), there is a specific acknowledgment statement (GL page vi), otherwise scanty information as to what the external review group did
- Appraiser 3: An external review group was assembled to review the updated recommendations based on the inputs of the guideline development group. External review group members are listed with qualifications and affiliation and are appropriate.
  Not easily found in the guideline, but available in web annex document. No indication of how information provided by review group was used by guideline development group. No indication of the purpose or intent of the review, methods undertaken or a summary of key findings.

Item 14

- Appraiser 2: This guideline is an update. No timescale found around when the next update will be
- Appraiser 3: No clear statement of when guideline will be update, the explicit time interval or criteria to guide decisions or methodology of updating procedure.

Domain 4. Clarity of Presentation

Item 15

- Appraiser 2: EtD tables - recommendations provided with remarks around applicability

  Recommendations available in GL, also clear what updates/changes have been made from previous GLs
- Appraiser 3: The recommendations are concrete and precise, specifically in the remarks underlying each recommendation.

Item 16

- Appraiser 2: Extensive information available in EtDs - not necessarily alternatives thus rated down slightly. Recommendations in GL also quite specific
- Appraiser 3: Different options for management are presented: either BPAL, BPALM or BPLAC rather than SOC.
  Different options for LZD dosing and BDQ dosing is presented.
  Specific recommendations are made for children, pregnant women, HIV positive patients and patients with extrapulmonary TB. This information can be found under appropriate headings in the guideline.

Item 17

- Appraiser 2: Yes, once the correct PICO is found.
- Appraiser 3: Recommendations are summarised in a box at the start of the guideline and are clear and concise.

Domain 5. Applicability

Item 18

- Appraiser 2: Within the EtDs and GL, the guideline panel discussed acceptability, feasibility, equity, cost-effectiveness. required resources, balance of effects, etc.

  There are also implementation and subgroup considerations.
- Appraiser 3: In Web Annexes document facilitators and barriers discussed in EtD frameworks that assessed acceptability, feasibility required resources, cost effectiveness etc.

Item 19

- Appraiser 2: There are implementation and subgroup considerations listed with each PICO in the EtD but these do not necessarily provide sufficient information to actually implement.
- Appraiser 3: An implementation section is found in the guideline. No summary documents, algorithms or check lists are found, although a summary of the recommendations is listed at the start of the guideline.

  Some references to guideline facilitators for example for sections \"Care and Support\" - reference supplied to WHO Consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis: Module 4: Treatment - tuberculosis care and support\"

  Appendices do not contain useful implementation resources.

Item 20

- Appraiser 2: Yes - in the EtD, cost effectiveness and feasiblility have been considered. Appraiser
- 3: Regimen costs were estimated in US$ for regimens based on GDF prices. Studies of cost-effectiveness of regimens were included in the guideline.
  Resource implications are considered in the EtD framework.

It does not appear that any health economist were part of guideline development group.

Item 21

- Appraiser 2: Yes, monitoring and evaluation section available in the EtDs
- Appraiser 3: No clear schedule of monitoring of relevant clinical and laboratory tests is provided, besides the following:
  1. Recommend monitoring patients with monthly sputum cultures
  2. Patients should be followed up for 12 months after the completion of treatment for possible relapse with sputum culture and smear.
  3. Test samples of patients with no bacteriological conversion after month 4 on BPaLM/BpAL regimen with DST.
  4. ECG should be done at baseline prior to start of treatment.

Domain 6. Editorial Independence

Item 22

- Appraiser 2: The WHO is the funding agency through grants from USAID. WHO is also the publisher. No statement on influence.
- Appraiser 3: Statement that update was funded by grants provided to WHO by USAID. No statement that funding body did not influence content of guideline.

Item 23

- Appraiser 2: Web Annex 2: declarations of interest. Also listed in EtD where a GDG member was excluded in specific PICOs due to competing interests
- Appraiser 3: A description of competing interests is found in the Web Annexes document. The methods by which competing interests were sough was not clear.

  WHO policy is noted to have been applied in the EtD frameworks to recuse panel members with potential-conflicts of interest.

Overall Assessment

- Appraiser 2: Recommended for use for adolopment
- Appraiser 3: 1. No information provided regarding systematic search for evidence.
  2. Lack of implementation resources
  3. Complicated, information for AGREE II assessment not always easily found in the document.
  4. Clearer descriptions on role, contributions and findings of end users, external reviewers should be provided.
  5. More specific monitoring criteria should be described.

Created online at www.agreetrust.org 20 February 2023

A critical group appraisal of: WHO consolidated guidelines on TB using the AGREE II Instrument

Created with the AGREE II Online Guideline Appraisal Tool.

No endorsement of the content of this document by the AGREE Research Trust should be implied.

Co-ordinator: Tasha Gloeck

Email: natasha.gloeck@mrc.ac.za

Date: 20 February 2023

URL of this appraisal: http://www.agreetrust.org/group-appraisal/18838

Guideline URL: https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789240063129

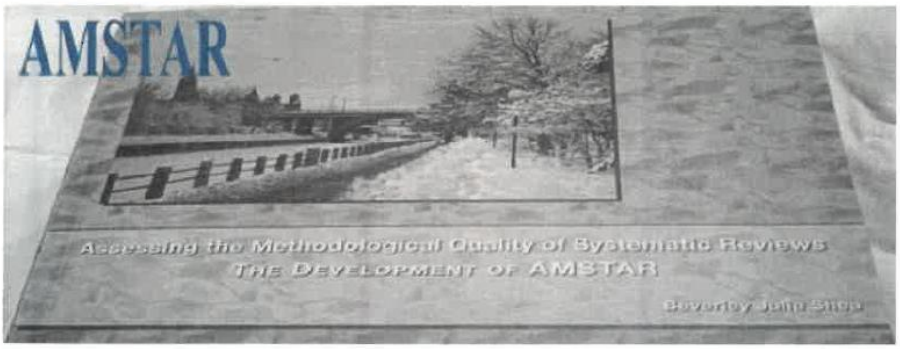
Domain 1	Domain 2	Domain 3	Domain 4	Domain 5	Domain 6	OA 1	OA 2
86%	78%	63%	89%	65%	67%	83%	Yes - 1, Yes with modifications - 1, No - 0

Domain 1. Scope and Purpose		
	Appraiser 2	Appraiser 3
Item 1	6	5
Item 2	7	6
Item 3	7	6
Domain 2. Stakeholder Involvement		
	Appraiser 2	Appraiser 3
Item 4	7	6
Item 5	5	4
Item 6	6	6
Domain 3. Rigour of Development		
	Appraiser 2	Appraiser 3
Item 7	4	1
Item 8	5	6
Item 9	6	6
Item 10	7	5
Item 11	6	6
Item 12	7	6
Item 13	5	3
Item 14	2	1
Domain 4. Clarity of Presentation		
	Appraiser 2	Appraiser 3
Item 15	7	6
Item 16	6	7
Item 17	6	6
Domain 5. Applicability		
	Appraiser 2	Appraiser 3

Item 18	6	6
Item 19	4	2
Item 20	6	5
Item 21	6	4
Domain 6. Editorial Independence		
	Appraiser 2	Appraiser 3
Item 22	4	3
Item 23	7	6
Overall Assessment		
	Appraiser 2	Appraiser 3
OA1	6	6

Created online at www.agreetrust.org 20 February 2023

Sumayyah Logout My Account



Home About Us Publications Checklist FAQs Contact Us

AMSTAR Checklist

Printer Friendly Version

Article Name:
WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis

1. Did the research questions and inclusion criteria for the review include the components of PICO?

For Yes:
- ☑ Population
- ☑ Intervention
- ☑ Comparator group
- ☑ Outcome

Optional (recommended)
- ☑ Timeframe for follow up

- ☑ Yes
- ☐ No

2. Did the report of the review contain an explicit statement that the review methods were established prior to the conduct of the review and did the report justify any significant deviations from the protocol?

For Partial Yes:
The authors state that they had a written protocol or guide that included ALL the following:
- ☑ review question(s)
- ☐ a search strategy
- ☑ inclusion/exclusion criteria
- ☑ a risk of bias assessment

For Yes:
As for partial yes, plus the protocol should be registered and should also have specified:
- ☐ a meta-analysis/synthesis plan, if appropriate, and
- ☐ a plan for investigating causes of heterogeneity
- ☐ a plan for investigating causes of heterogeneity

- ☐ Yes
- ☑ Partial Yes
- ☐ No

3. Did the review authors explain their selection of the study designs for inclusion in the review?

For Yes, the review should satisfy ONE of the following:

For Partial Yes (ALL the following):	For Yes, should also have ALL the following:	
☐ described populations	☑ described population in detail	☐ Yes ☐ Partial Yes ☑ No
☐ described interventions	☑ described intervention in detail (including doses where relevant)	
☐ described comparators	☑ described comparator in detail (including doses where relevant)	
☐ described outcomes	☑ described study's setting	
☐ described research designs	☑ timeframe for follow-up	

9. Did the review authors use a satisfactory technique for assessing the risk of bias (RoB) in individual studies that were included in the review?

RCTs

For Partial Yes, must have assessed RoB from	For Yes, must also have assessed RoB from:	
☐ unconcealed allocation, and	☐ allocation sequence that was not truly random, and	☐ Yes ☐ Partial Yes ☑ No ☐ Includes only NRSI
☐ lack of blinding of patients and assessors when assessing outcomes (unnecessary for objective outcomes such as all-cause mortality)	☐ selection of the reported result from among multiple measurements or analyses of a specified outcome	

NRSI

For Partial Yes, must have assessed RoB:	For Yes, must also have assessed RoB:	
☐ from confounding, and	☐ methods used to ascertain exposures and outcomes, and	☐ Yes ☐ Partial Yes ☑ No ☐ Includes only RCTs
☐ from selection bias	☐ selection of the reported result from among multiple measurements or analyses of a specified outcome	

10. Did the review authors report on the sources of funding for the studies included in the review?

For Yes

☐ Must have reported on the sources of funding for individual studies included in the review. Note: Reporting that the reviewers looked for this information but it was not reported by study authors also qualifies	☐ Yes ☑ No

11. If meta-analysis was performed did the review authors use appropriate methods for statistical combination of results?

RCTs

For Yes:

15. If they performed quantitative synthesis did the review authors carry out an adequate investigation of publication bias (small study bias) and discuss its likely impact on the results of the review?

For Yes:

☐ performed graphical or statistical tests for publication bias and discussed the likelihood and magnitude of impact of publication bias	☐ Yes ☐ No ☑ No meta-analysis conducted

---

16. Did the review authors report any potential sources of conflict of interest, including any funding they received for conducting the review?

For Yes:

☐ The authors reported no competing interests OR ☑ The authors described their funding sources and how they managed potential conflicts of interest	☑ Yes ☐ No

---

To cite this tool: Shea BJ, Reeves BC, Wells G, Thuku M, Hamel C, Moran J, Moher D, Tugwell P, Welch V, Kristjansson E, Henry DA. AMSTAR 2: a critical appraisal tool for systematic reviews that include randomised or non-randomised studies of healthcare interventions, or both. BMJ. 2017 Sep 21;358:j4008.

Assess Article

AMSTAR 2 Results

Printer Friendly Version

Article Name: WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis - module 4

WHO consolidated guidelines on tuberculosis - module 4 is a Critially Low quality review

1. Did the research questions and inclusion criteria for the review include the components of PICO?	Yes Yes Yes Yes Yes
2. Did the report of the review contain an explicit statement that the review methods were established prior to the conduct of the review and did the report justify any significant deviations from the protocol?	YesYes
3. Did the review authors explain their selection of the study designs for inclusion in the review?	Yes Yes
4. Did the review authors use a comprehensive literature search strategy?	No
5. Did the review authors perform study selection in duplicate?	No
6. Did the review authors perform data extraction in duplicate?	No
7. Did the review authors provide a list of excluded studies and justify the exclusions?	No
8. Did the review authors describe the included studies in adequate detail?	Yes
9. Did the review authors use a satisfactory technique for assessing the risk of bias (RoB) in individual studies that were included in the	

review? **RCT**	Yes
NRSI	
10. Did the review authors report on the sources of funding for the studies included in the review?	No
11. If meta-analysis was performed did the review authors use appropriate methods for statistical combination of results? **RCT**	Yes
NRSI	
12. If meta-analysis was performed, did the review authors assess the potential impact of RoB in individual studies on the results of the meta-analysis or other evidence synthesis?	Yes
13. Did the review authors account for RoB in individual studies when interpreting/ discussing the results of the review?	Yes
14. Did the review authors provide a satisfactory explanation for, and discussion of, any heterogeneity observed in the results of the review?	Yes

15. If they performed quantitative synthesis did the review authors carry out an adequate investigation of publication bias (small study bias) and discuss its likely impact on the results of the review?	No
16. Did the review authors report any potential sources of conflict of interest, including any funding they received for conducting the review?	Yes

To cite this tool: Shea BJ, Reeves BC, Wells G, Thuku M, Hamel C, Moran J, Moher D, Tugwell P, Welch V, Kristjansson E, Henry DA. AMSTAR 2: a critical appraisal tool for systematic reviews that include randomised or non-randomised studies of healthcare interventions, or both. BMJ. 2017 Sep 21;358:j4008.

<< Back

Appendix 3

Normative cost analysis based on specific direct costs						Sensitivity analysis excl.clinic vist costs
Regimen	Drug costs (ZAR)	Bacteriological tests (Costs in ZAR)	Other lab tests (Costs in ZAR)	Clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated incl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated excl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)
Short oral course (Min)	11 437,70	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	**15 649,49**	**12 968,70**
Short oral course (Max)	13 650,99	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	**17 862,78**	**15 181,99**
BPaL (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	11 710,64	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 207,81**	**14 575,25**
BPaLM (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	12 307,88	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 805,05**	**15 172,49**
BPaLM (Lzd_Standard)	11 787,08	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 284,25**	**14 651,69**
Long course 1 (Basic)	27 159,16	2 117,16	783,55	4 407,60	**34 467,47**	**30 059,87**
Long course 2	49 601,58	2 117,16	2 028,07	6 581,40	**60 328,21**	**53 746,81**

Note:

Where weight calibrated dosing is recommended, drug costs have been applied at the maximum weight band/adult dose
1 US$ equivalent to R18.30
Drug calculations all based on a 28 day cycle per month
Diagnostic Xpert, microscopy, culture and DST not included in costs for bacteriological tests
Clinic visits classified according to nature of clinical visits and based on secondary data representing a fully decentralised model.

Resource requirement for Sub-PICO 4.1: BPaL vs. WHO_Long in pulmonary preXDR TB and Sub-PICO 5.2: BPaL vs WHO_Long in pulmonary MDR/RR-TB						
Regimen	Drug costs (ZAR)	Bacteriological tests (Costs in ZAR)	Other lab tests (Costs in ZAR)	Clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated incl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated excl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)
BPaL (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	11 710,64	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 207,81**	**14 575,25**
BPaLM (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	12 307,88	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 805,05**	**15 172,49**
BPaLM (Lzd_Standard)	11 787,08	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 284,25**	**14 651,69**
Long course 1 (Basic)	27 159,16	2 117,16	783,55	4 407,60	**34 467,47**	**30 059,87**
Long course 2	49 601,58	2 117,16	2 028,07	6 581,40	**60 328,21**	**53 746,81**

Resource requirement for Sub-PICO 5.3: BPaL vs. SA_new in MDR/RR-TB						
Regimen	Drug costs (ZAR)	Bacteriological tests (Costs in ZAR)	Other lab tests (Costs in ZAR)	Clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated incl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)	Total costs per patient treated excl. clinic visit costs (ZAR)
BPaL (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	11 710,64	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 207,81**	**14 575,25**
BPaLM (Lzd_Adjusted dose)	12 307,88	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 805,05**	**15 172,49**
BPaLM (Lzd_Standard)	11 787,08	705,72	2 158,89	2 632,56	**17 284,25**	**14 651,69**
Short oral course (Min)	11 437,70	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	**15 649,49**	**12 968,70**
Short oral course (Max)	13 650,99	1 058,58	472,42	2 680,79	**17 862,78**	**15 181,99**